

ENGLISH



Venus GX Manual

Rev 36 - 09/2024 This manual is also available in HTML5.

Table of Contents

1. Safety instructions	1
2. Introduction	
2.1. What is the Venus GX?	:
2.2. What's in the box?	
3. Installation	
3.1. Venus GX Overview of connections	
3.2. Mounting options and accessories	
3.3. Powering the Venus GX	
3.4. Relay connections	
4. The User Interface	(
4.1. User interface introduction	
4.2. The Brief Page	
4.3. The Overview Page	
4.4. Network security profile	🤅
5. Connecting Victron products	
5.1. VE.Bus Multis/Quattros/Inverters	
5.2. AC load monitoring	
5.3. Battery monitors, MPPTs, Orion XS and Smart IP43 Chargers with a VE.Direct port	13
5.3.1. DC load monitor mode	
5.4. VE.Can Devices	
5.5. VE.Can Interfaces	
5.6. Inverter RS, Multi RS and MPPT RS	
5.7. BMV-600 series	
5.8. DC Link Box	
5.9. VE.Can Resistive Tank Sender Adapter	
5.10. Connecting a GX Tank 140	
5.11. Connecting hardwired Victron temperature sensors	
5.12. Victron Energy Meter VM-3P75CT	
6. Connecting supported non-Victron products	2 [,]
6.1. Connecting a PV Inverter	2.
6.2. Connecting a USB GPS	
6.3. Connecting a NMEA 2000 GPS	
6.4. Connecting Tank Level Sensors to the GX Tank Inputs	
6.5. Increasing the number of tank inputs by using multiple GX devices	
6.5.1. Introduction	
6.5.2. Requirements	
6.5.3. Configuration step-by-step	
6.6. Connecting third-party NMEA 2000 tank senders	
6.7. Bluetooth connectivity requirements	
6.8. Mopeka Ultrasonic Bluetooth Sensors	
6.8.1. Installation	
6.8.2. Configuration	
6.8.3. Tank level monitoring	
6.9. Safiery Star-Tank tank level sensor	
6.9.1. Installation	32
6.9.2. Configuration	32
6.9.3. Tank level monitoring	
6.10. Wireless Bluetooth Ruuvi temperature sensors	
6.11. Connecting IMT Solar Irradiance, Temperature and Wind Speed Sensors	35
6.12. Reading generic alternator data from compatible NMEA 2000 DC sensors	38
6.12.1. Wakespeed WS500 alternator regulator support	
6.12.2. Arco Zeus Alternator Regulator support	43
6.12.3. Revatek Altion Alternator Regulator Support	44
7. Internet connectivity	Л
······································	



7.1. Ethernet LAN port	45
7.2. WiFi	
7.3. GX LTE 4G	46
7.4. Using a mobile router	46
•	
7.5. Manual IP configuration	
7.6. Multiple connections (failover)	48
7.7. Minimise internet traffic	49
7.8. More information on setting up an internet connection and VRM	49
8. Accessing the GX device	50
-	
8.1. Accessing via built-in WiFi Access Point	51
8.2. Accessing the Remote Console via local LAN/WiFi Network	52
8.2.1. Alternative methods to find the IP address for Remote Console	
8.3. Accessing via VRM	53
9. Configuration	54
9.1. Menu structure and configurable parameters	E /
9.2. Battery state of charge (SoC)	62
9.2.1. Which device should I use for SoC calculation?	
9.2.2. Notes on SoC	
9.2.3. Selecting SoC source	63
9.2.4. Details on VE.Bus SOC	
9.2.5. The System Status menu	
9.3. LEDs and Push-button	64
9.3.1. LEDs	
9.3.2. Small button located to the right of the green 14-Terminal Connector Block	64
9.4. Temperature relay configuration	65
10. Firmware updates	66
•	
10.1. Changelog	66
10.2. Firmware update methods	
10.2.1. Direct download from the internet	66
10.2.2. MicroSD-card or USB-stick	67
10.3. Revert to a previous firmware version	
10.3.1. Stored firmware backup feature	67
10.3.2. Install a specific firmware version from SD/USB	68
10.4. Venus OS Large image	
10.4. Venus OS Laige intage	00
11. VE.Bus Inverter/charger monitoring	60
The velous inventer/charger monitoring	09
11.1. Grid Current Limit Setting	69
11.2. Phase rotation warning	
11.3. BMS connection lost alarm	70
11.4. Grid failure monitoring	70
8	
11.5. Advanced menu	
11.6. Alarm status monitoring	71
11.7. VE.Bus alarm setup menu	
11.8. Device menu	
11.9. Solar & Wind Priority	73
12. DVCC - Distributed Voltage and Current Control	74
40.4 Junto du altar a su diferativas	74
12.1. Introduction and features	
12.2. DVCC Requirements	76
12.3. DVCC effects on the charge algorithm	
12.3.1. DVCC effects when there is more than one Multi/Quattro connected	
12.4. DVCC features for all systems	
12.4.1. Limit charge current	
12.4.2. Limit managed battery charge voltage	
12.4.3. Shared Voltage Sense (SVS)	79
12.4.4. Shared Temperature Sense (STS)	79
12.4.5. Shared Current Sense (SCS)	
12.4.6. Controlling BMS	
12.5. DVCC features when using CAN-bus BMS battery	80
12.6. DVCC for systems with the ESS Assistant	
12.0. D Y OO 101 3Y3151113 WILLI LIG LOO A331310111	01



13. VRM Portal	82
13.1. VRM Portal introduction	82
13.2. Registering on VRM	
13.3. Datalogging to VRM	
13.4. Troubleshooting data logging	
13.5. Analysing data offline (without VRM)	
13.6. Access settings for Remote Console & Controls pane in VRM	07
13.7. Remote Console on VRM - Troubleshooting	
	07
14. Marine MFD integration by App	89
14.1. Introduction & requirements	89
14.2. Raymarine MFD Integration	
14.2.1. Introduction	
14.2.2. Compatibility	
14.2.3. Wiring	
14.2.4. GX device configuration	
14.2.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Raymarine)	
14.2.6. Installation step-by-step	
14.2.7. NMEA 2000	
14.2.8. Generic and supported PGNs	
14.2.9. Instancing requirements when using Raymarine	
14.2.10. Before LightHouse 4.1.75	02
14.2.10. LightHouse 4.1.75 and newer	
14.2. Navico MFD Integration	
14.3.1. Introduction	
14.3.2. Compatibility	
14.3.3. Wiring	
14.3.4. GX device configuration	
14.3.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Navico)	
14.3.6. Installation step-by-step	
14.3.7. NMEA 2000	
14.3.8. Generic and supported PGNs	
14.3.9. Troubleshooting	
14.4. Garmin MFD Integration	
14.4.1. Introduction	
14.4.2. Compatibility	
14.4.3. Wiring	
14.4.4. GX device configuration	
14.4.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Garmin)	
14.4.6. Installation step-by-step	
14.4.7. NMEA 2000	
14.4.8. Generic and supported PGNs	
14.5. Furuno MFD Integration	
14.5.1. Introduction	
14.5.2. Compatibility	
14.5.3. Wiring	
14.5.4. Configuration	
14.5.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Furuno)	
14.5.6. NMEA 2000	
14.5.7. Generic and supported PGNs	. 103
	4.0-
5. Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000	
15.1. NMEA 2000 Introduction	. 105
15.2. Supported Devices / PGNs	
15.3. NMEA 2000 Configuration	
15.4. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Raymarine)	
15.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Garmin)	
15.6. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Navico)	. 109
15.7. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Furuno)	
15.8. NMEĂ2000-out technical details	
15.8.1. NMEA 2000 Glossary	
15.8.2. NMEA 2000 Virtual-devices	
15.8.3. NMEA 2000 Classes and Functions	
15.8.4. NMEA 2000 Instances	
15.8.5. NMEA 2000 Changing Instances	
15.8.6. PGN 60928 NAME Unique Identity Numbers	



16. RV-C Support	119
16.1. RV-C Introduction	
16.2. Limitations	
16.3. Supported Devices	
16.4. RV-C Configuration	
16.4.1. Configuration of RV-C out devices	122
16.5. Garnet SeeLevel II 709-RVC & Victron GX device support	123
16.5.1. Wiring the Garnet SeeLevel II 709-RVC tank level sensor to a GX device	
16.5.2. Installation and configuration	123
17. Digital Inputs	124
17.1. Wiring details	124
17.1. Willing details	
17.3. Read-out of digital inputs via Modbus TCP	
18. GX - Generator auto start/stop	400
18.1. Introduction	
18.2. How to integrate	
18.2.1. Relay-controlled start/stop signal	
18.3. Generator start/stop menu	
18.4. Settings menu	
18.4.2. Run time and service interval menu	
18.4.3. Warm-up & cool-down menu	
18.5. Auto start/stop conditions	
18.5.1. Stop generator when AC-input is available	
18.5.2. Start/Stop based on Battery SoC	
18.5.3. Start/Stop based on Battery Voltage	
18.5.4. Start/Stop based on AC load	
18.5.5. Start/Stop based on Inverter High temperature	133
18.5.6. Start/Stop based on Inverter overload	134
18.5.7. Periodic run	134
18.5.8. Manual Start Feature	135
18.5.9. Quiet hours	
18.6. ComAp controller	
18.6.1. Introduction	
18.6.2. Requirements	
18.6.3. Installation & Configuration	
18.7. CRE Technology controller	
18.7.2. Requirements	
18.7.3. Installation & Configuration	
18.8. DSE- Deep Sea generator controller support	
18.8.1. Introduction	
18.8.2. Requirements	
18.8.3. Installation & Configuration	
18.9. DEIF controller	
18.9.1. Introduction	143
18.9.2. Requirements	
18.9.3. Installation & Configuration	
18.10. Fischer Panda Generator support	
18.10.1. Introduction	
18.10.2. Requirements	
18.10.3. Installation and configuration	
18.10.4. GX device configuration and monitoring	
18.11. Hatz fiPMG DC Generator	
18.11.1. Introduction	
18.11.2. Requirements	
18.11.3. Installation & Configuration	
18.11.4. Maintenance	
18.11.5. Troubleshooting	
18.12. Generator state and improved operating hours via a digital input	
18.13. Wiring a generator with a three-wire interface	
19. Reset to factory defaults and Venus OS reinstall	150
19.1. Reset to factory defaults procedure	152



19.2. Venus OS reinstall	153
20. Troubleshooting	154
20.1. Error Codes	
20.2. FAQ	
20.2.1. Q1: I cannot switch my Multi/Quattro system on or off	
20.2.2. Q2: Do I need a BMV to see proper battery state of charge?	
20.2.3. Q3: I have no internet. Where can I insert a SIM card?	
20.2.4. Q4: Can I connect both a GX Device and a VGR2/VER to a Multi/Inverter/Quattro?	
20.2.5. Q5: Can I connect multiple Venus GX to a Multi/Inverter/Quattro?	
20.2.6. Q6: I see incorrect current (amps) or power readings on my VGX	
20.2.7. Q7: There is a menu entry named "Multi" instead of the VE.Bus product name	
20.2.8. Q8: There is a menu entry named "Multi", while there is no Inverter, Multi or Quattro connected	156
20.2.9. Q9: When I type the IP address of the Venus GX into my browser, I see a web page mentioning Hiawatha?	156
20.2.10. Q10: I have multiple Solar chargers MPPT 150/70 running in parallel. From which one will I	
see the relay status in the VGX menu?	
20.2.11. Q11: How long should an automatic update take?	
20.2.12. Q12: I have a VGR with IO Extender, how can I replace this with a Venus GX?	
20.2.13. Q13: Can I use Remote VEConfigure, as I was doing with the VGR2?	
20.2.14. Q14: The Blue Power Panel could be powered through the VE.Net network, can I also do that with a Venus GX?	
20.2.15. Q15: What type of networking is used by the Venus GX (TCP and UDP ports)?	157
20.2.16. Q16: What is the functionality behind the menu item Remote support in the General menu?	158
20.2.17. Q17: I don't see support for VE.Net products in the list, is that still coming?	158
20.2.18. Q18: What is the data usage of the Venus GX?	158
20.2.19. Q19: How many AC Current Sensors can I connect in one VE.Bus system?	158
20.2.20. Q20: Issues with Multi not starting when VGX is connected / Caution when powering the VGX	
from the AC-out terminal of a VE.Bus Inverter, Multi or Quattro	158
20.2.21. Q21: I love Linux, programming, Victron and the VGX. Can I do more?	159
20.2.22. Q22: Can I extend the cable between the Cerbo GX and the GX Touch 50 or 70?	159
20.2.23. Q23: Multi restarts all the time (after every 10sec)	159
20.2.24. Q24: What is Error #42?	159
20.2.25. Q25: My GX device reboots itself. What is causing this behavior?	159
20.2.26. GPL Note	160
21. Technical specifications	161
21.1. Technical specifications	161
21.2. Compliance	
22. Appendix	162
22.1. RV-C	162
22.1.1. Supported DGNs	
22.1.2. RV-C out	
22.1.2. IV-C out 22.1.3. DGN 60928 Unique Identity Numbers	
22.1.4. RV-C in	
22.1.5. Device Classes	
22.1.6. Instance Translation	
22.1.0. Instance Translation	
22.1.8. RV-C Device Priority	
22.1.0. RV-C Device Flighty	
22.3. Modbus holding registers for the ComAp InteliLite 4 controller	
22.4. Modbus holding registers for supported DSE genset controllers	



1. Safety instructions



SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS – This manual contains important safety and operating guidelines that must be followed during installation, setup, use, and maintenance.

- · Read this manual carefully before installing or using the product.
- · Always ensure you are using the latest version of the manual. The most recent version is available on the product page.
- Install the product in a heat-resistant environment. Keep it away from chemicals, plastic parts, curtains, textiles, or other flammable materials.
- Use the equipment only under the specified operating conditions. Do not operate it in wet or damp environments.
- · Never use the product in areas where gas or dust explosions may occur.
- This device must not be used by individuals (including children) with reduced physical, sensory, or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless supervised or properly instructed.

2. Introduction

2.1. What is the Venus GX?

The Venus GX is a member of the GX product family .

GX devices can be placed at the core of any Victron energy installation. They run the Venus OS operating system and ensure seamless communication between all connected components, including inverter/chargers, solar chargers, DC-DC chargers and batteries.

You can monitor and control your system:

- Remotely, via the Victron Remote Management (VRM) portal using an internet connection (see Accessing via VRM [53])
- · Locally, via:
 - · A web browser (see Accessing the Remote Console via local LAN/WiFi Network [52])
 - · An Android tablet or phone as a dedicated display (see Android GX WiFi Display)
 - A Multi-Functional Display (MFD) (see Marine MFD integration by App [89])
 - The VictronConnect app over LAN, WiFi, or Bluetooth (where applicable)
 - The built-in WiFi Access Point [51]

The Remote Console [8] provides a central user interface for system monitoring and configuration, accessible both locally and remotely.

The VGX also supports VRM: Remote firmware updates and allows remote configuration changes.

Note: This manual refers to the latest firmware version. You can check the current version via the Device menu under Settings \rightarrow Firmware (see the Firmware updates [66] chapter). If your GX device is not connected to the internet, the latest firmware can be downloaded from Victron Professional.

2.2. What's in the box?

- Venus GX
- · Power cable with inline fuse and M8 terminal eyes for battery or DC busbar-attachment
- Terminal Blocks for all the connectors on each side
- · Label showing WiFi key and product details
- VE.Can terminators (2 pcs)

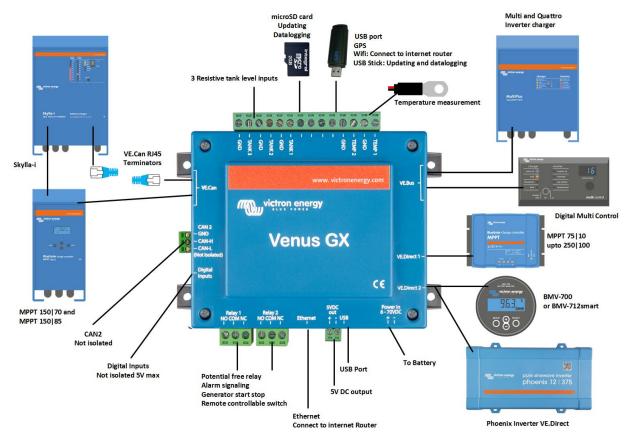




Venus GX Manual



3. Installation



3.1. Venus GX Overview of connections

The Venus GX supports a maximum of 6 VE.Direct devices, regardless of whether they are connected via VE.Direct ports or USB. However, this limit may be lower in complex systems, for example, those with multiple PV inverters or synchronised inverters. Always include some headroom in your system design to ensure reliable operation.



3.2. Mounting options and accessories

The following mounting options and accessories are available for purchase:

Temperature sensor Quattro, MultiPlus and GX Device



3.3. Powering the Venus GX

The device is powered via the *Power in V*+ connector and accepts 8 to 70V DC. It cannot be powered through any other connection (e.g. Ethernet or USB). The supplied DC power cable includes an inline 3.15 A slow-blow fuse.

Powering with a VE.Bus BMS

When using the VGX in an installation with a VE.Bus BMS, connect the *Power in V*+ terminal on the VGX to the '*Load disconnect*' terminal on the VE.Bus BMS. Connect both negative leads to the negative busbar or common battery negative. This is not necessary for the VE.Bus BMS V2 and VE.Bus BMS NG, as both feature a GX-Power output.

Important: Powering from the AC-out terminal of a VE.Bus Inverter, Multi or Quattro

Powering the GX device with an AC adapter connected to the AC-out of a VE.Bus device (e.g. Inverter, Multi, or Quattro) can cause a deadlock:

- After a fault or black start, the VE.Bus devices will not boot because the VGX is unpowered.
- · The VGX cannot boot because the inverter/charger is off, causing a cycle.

Temporary workaround:

Briefly unplug the VE.Bus cable from the GX device to allow the VE.Bus products to restart.

Permanent solution:

Modify the RJ45 cabling. See FAQ Q20 [158] for more information about this.

Recommendation:

Avoid powering the GX device from the AC-out of an inverter/charger. In the event of a shutdown due to inverter overload, high temperature, or low battery voltage, the GX device will also shut down, losing all monitoring and remote access. It is strongly recommended to power the GX device directly from the battery.

Isolation considerations

The GX device connects to various system components. To prevent ground loops, ensure appropriate isolation practices are followed. In most cases, this is not an issue, but proper system design remains essential.

Port type	Cerbo GX	Cerbo GX MK2	Ekrano GX	Venus GX
VE.Bus	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated
VE.Direct	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated
VE.Can	Not isolated	1)	1)	Isolated
USB ³⁾	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated
Ethernet ²⁾	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated	Isolated

¹⁾ VE.Can port 1 is galvanically isolated, VE.Can port 2 is non-isolated

²⁾ The Ethernet port is isolated, except for the shield: use unshielded UTP cables for the Ethernet network.

³⁾ USB ports are not isolated. Connecting a WiFi dongle or GPS dongle does not create any problems, as these devices are not powered by an external supply. Even when using a separately powered USB hub, a ground loop may occur. However, extensive testing has shown that this does not cause operational issues.

Extending USB Ports

The number of USB ports can be expanded using a USB hub. However, the onboard USB ports have limited power availability.

Recommendation

Always use powered USB hubs and select high-quality products to minimise issues.

To increase the number of VE.Direct devices, you can use a VE.Direct to USB adapter. Please see this document for the limit of how many devices can be attached to various different GX devices.



3.4. Relay connections

The Venus GX has potential-free Normally Open (NO) and Normally Closed (NC) relay functionality. The relay function can be configured via the GX device menu: Settings \rightarrow Relay \rightarrow Function.

Relay 1 is particularly important, as it can be used not only for manual or temperature [65]-based triggering (as with Relay 2), but also as an alarm [54], generator start/stop [126] or tank pump [54] relay.

Function (Relay 1)	
	0
	0
	0
	۲
	0
	Function (Relay 1)

<	Function (Relay 2)	
Manual		۲
Temperature		0

If the relay function is configured as an Alarm relay, it is possible to reverse the relay polarity via an additional menu.By default, the relay is set to Normally Open (NO). Note: Reversing the polarity to Normally Closed (NC) will result in a slightly higher current consumption of the GX device.

<	Relay		
Function (Relay 1)	Alarm relay >	< Alarm relay pola	arity
Alarm relay polarity	Normally open $>$	Normally open	۲
Function (Relay 2)	Manual >	Normally closed	0
Relay 2 on	D		



Be sure to observe voltage and current limits of the relays as specified in the Technical specifications [161].



4. The User Interface

4.1. User interface introduction

To follow this manual, ensure the "New UI" user interface is enabled on your GX device: Settings \rightarrow Display & Language \rightarrow User interface.

The user interface offers a clean and intuitive layout that simplifies navigation and improves data visibility.

Features

- Remote Console: Remote Console: Runs locally in your browser (via LAN or VRM) and communicates directly with the GX device.
- · Light and dark modes: Optimised for varying light conditions. Dark mode is enabled by default.



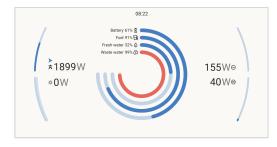
4.2. The Brief Page

The Brief page provides a clear overview of key system data via a customisable ring-style widget.

The configurable circular bars on the left side of the brief page show grid import/export power, solar power generation, and, if available, alternator output from supported devices such as the Wakespeed WS500 or Orion XS. The centre widget shows the energy storage status and, if configured, tank level information. The circular widgets on the right provide an overview of power consumption.

The settings for the Brief Page can be configured in the Display & Language menu.

- To configure the rings: Go to Settings → Display & Language → Brief view levels and set each ring to display battery SoC or any available fluid type.
- To adjust ring units: Go to Settings → Display & Language → Brief view units and choose between tank volume or percentage display.
- To change the display for power, temperature and volume units: Go to Settings \rightarrow Display & Language \rightarrow Units



<	Display & Language	
Display mode	Light	>
Brief view levels		>
Language	English	>
Units		>
Minimum and maximum gauge r	ranges	>
Start page		>
User interface	New UI	>

2

4.3. The Overview Page

The layout provides a comprehensive view of your system in a single location, enabling easy monitoring, control and management.

The Overview Page is divided into three sections:

- Left: Widgets for energy sources such as Grid, Solar Chargers, DC Genset, Alternators, and Wind power
- · Centre: Energy storage and conversion
- Right: Load overview including AC Loads, EVCS, Essential Loads, and DC Loads

A button at the top left (accessible from any page) opens the control panel, providing quick access to:

- ESS controls
- · Generator start/stop controls
- · Inverter/charger controls
- · Charger controls
- · Inverter controls

All items with a blue outline are tappable and open a detailed view.

4.4. Network security profile

The Network security profile setting allows you to control how data is exchanged locally (via Ethernet or WiFi) and remotely (via VRM).

You can choose from three profiles	You can	n choose	e from	three	profiles
------------------------------------	---------	----------	--------	-------	----------

Network Security	Remote Console Data transm		Data transmission	
Profile* Locally via Ethernet or WiFi		Via VRM	to VRM	
Secured	https only** password protected***	Access depends on user access	Over https only	
Weak	http and https password protected	level for that installation in VRM: <u>Admin</u> and <u>Technician</u> can access without asking for a password.	Over bttps er bttp	
Unsecured	http and https not password protected	<u>User</u> has no access.	Over https or http by user option	

 * When upgrading from a version prior to v3.50, the profile is automatically set to match the previously configured network and Remote Console settings. New devices shipped with v3.50 or later default to Secured.

- ** Any access on http will be redirected to the https equivalent.
- *** On new units shipped with v3.50 or later, the default device password is the same six-digit random PIN used for Bluetooth, printed on the enclosure on the GX device. When upgrading an existing GX device, the security profile is automatically configured to match the current user-defined settings, such as whether Remote Console over LAN is enabled and password protected.

Changes to the security profile can be made under Settings \rightarrow General \rightarrow Network security profile in the Settings menu.

Network security profile	
Secured Password protected and the network communication is encrypted	0
Weak Password protected, but the network communication is not encrypted	0
Unsecured No password and the network communication is not encrypted	۲

Network security profile details



13:45

- The Network security profile setting applies exclusively to local network access. It does not affect physical device access or the on-screen access level setting (User / User & Installer), which are configured separately.
- When accessing the Remote Console over LAN via HTTPS, your browser will display a certificate warning. This must be accepted to proceed.
- Once logged in to the Remote Console over LAN or WiFi, the browser session remains active for 365 days before requiring a new login.
- To manually log out, go to Settings → General → Logout in Remote Console.

Recovering a lost network access password

If the network access password is lost, it can be reset using one of the following methods, depending on the GX device model:

- Press and hold the physical push-button to reset all passwords, including the network access password. After reboot, the
 password is reset to the default (if the device was shipped with one). For devices without a factory-installed password, this
 action will disable the network access password.
- Insert a USB stick configured as a "Reset to factory defaults" stick and reboot the device. Refer to Reset to factory defaults
 procedure [152] for instructions on creating the USB stick.

Notes:

- · The device password can be changed and must be at least 8 characters long.
- The Bluetooth PIN remains fixed at six digits, as per Bluetooth standards.



5. Connecting Victron products

5.1. VE.Bus Multis/Quattros/Inverters

For brevity, all Multis, Quattros, and Inverters are referred to as VE.Bus products.

Compatibility with GX devices

The earliest VE.Bus firmware supported by the VGX is 111.

he table below outlines compatibility based on the VE.Bus device's microprocessor version:

VE.Bus device microprocessor	GX device support
18xxxxxx	No
19xx111	Yes
20xx111	Yes
26xxxxx	Yes
27xxxxx	Yes
Notos:	

Notes:

· The first two digits indicate the microprocessor version.

• The last three digits indicate the VE.Bus firmware version.

Remote on/off terminal use

For Multis, Quattros and EasySolars:

- · It is not possible to use the Remote On/Off header with a GX device.
- · Keep the factory connection: wire between left and middle terminal.
- If system disable is required, use the Safety Switch Assistant.

Note: The above limitation does not apply to: MultiPlus-II, Quattro-II, and EasySolar-II. They support Remote On/Off together with GX devices.

System connections

/!\

Do not confuse the VE.Bus ports on a GX device with the Ethernet or VE.Can/BMS-Can ports.

Single VE.Bus products

- · Connect to either VE.Bus port on the GX device.
- Use standard RJ45 UTP cable (see pricelist).



Leave any unused VE.Bus ports open. Do not insert the blue RJ45 VE.Can terminators into these ports.

Parallel, split- and three-phase VE.Bus systems

- To connect multiple VE.Bus products, configured as a parallel, split-phase or three-phase VE.Bus system, connect the first or last VE.Bus product in the chain to a GX device VE.Bus port.
- Use standard RJ45 UTP cable (see pricelist).



Leave any unused VE.Bus ports open. Do not insert the blue RJ45 VE.Can terminators into these ports.

VE.Bus systems with Lithium batteries and VE.Bus BMS (v1 only)

The following applies only to the VE.Bus BMS V1, not to be confused with its successors, the VE.Bus BMS V2 or VE.Bus BMS NG.

GX device connection

- · Connect the GX device to the MultiPlus/Quattro VE.Bus socket, not to the Remote panel socket.
- Alternatively, connect to one of the Multis/Quattros in the system.
- Combining MultiPlus/Quattro with a VE.Bus BMS and a Digital Multi Control is possible. Simply connect the Digital Multi Control to the RJ45 socket on the VE.Bus BMS labelled *Remote panel*.

Limitations

- The On/Off/Charger Only control will be disabled automatically in the GX device menu when a VE.Bus BMS is detected.
- Combining a MultiPlus/Quattro with a VE.Bus BMS and a Digital Multi Control is possible. Simply connect the Digital Multi Control to the RJ45 socket on the VE.Bus BMS labelled *Remote panel*.
- · Input current limit settings remain available via the GX device, even with a VE.Bus BMS.

Auto power-down on low battery

- To enable auto power-down in the GX device on low battery:
 - Connect the Power in V+ terminal on the GX device to the Load Disconnect output of the VE.Bus BMS.
 - Ensure both the GX device and the VE.Bus BMS share the same battery negative (GND).

Combining the VGX with a Digital Multi Control

Both a GX device and a Digital Multi Control (DMC) can be connected to the same VE.Bus system. However, please note:

- The On/Off and Charger Only controls on the GX device are disabled when a DMC is present.
- The input current limit is set via the Digital Multi Control. This setting takes precedence and overrides the GX device. It cannot be adjusted from the GX device in this configuration.

Connecting multiple VE.Bus systems to a single VGX

Only one VE.Bus system can be connected directly to the GX device's built-in VE.Bus ports. To connect additional systems, consider the following options:

Option 1: Use an MK3-USB interface

This method allows multiple systems to be visible, but with limited functionality:

- Only the system connected to the built-in VE.Bus ports contributes data to the Overview pages.
- · All connected systems appear in the Device List and are included in VRM energy statistics.
- DVCC and ESS control applies only to the system connected directly to the built-in VE.Bus ports.
- AdditionalsSystems connected via MK3-USB do not support DVCC control and will follow their own internal configuration for charging/discharging.
- · Generator start/stop logic applies only to the directly connected system.
- For ESS systems, only the system on the built-in VE.Bus ports participates in ESS mechanisms. Others are visible in the Device List only.

Option 2: Use VE.Bus to VE.Can Interface (ASS030520105)

- · Not recommended this is a deprecated product.
- · Requires one interface per VE.Bus system.
- · VE.Can must be properly terminated and powered. For more details, refer to the data communication whitepaper, Q17.

Additional features provided by a GX device to VE.Bus products

When connected to the internet, the GX device enables the following:

- Remote configuration via VRM see Remote VE.Configure manual for more information, system requirements and specific steps to access this feature.
- Remote VE.Bus firmware updates see Remote VE.Bus Firmware Updates Manual.

5.2. AC load monitoring

Rule Device list Grid O PV Inverter O Generator O AC load Status MultiPluei I2A/2000/7692 Built changing SmittSkiar Changer MPT75/15 1130 >	0		AC Meter Power [31] 1 Power (W)					
AC load meter 2 (53W) 500					Device list			
Image: PV Inverter Image:				2163W >	ad meter		Role	()
PV Interfer O Lynx Smart BMS H02411422EGE S3% 26.79V 36.5A 160 Cenerator O Lynx Smart BMS H02411422EGE S3% 26.82V 78.0A 120 AC load MultiPlue #124/00007/532 Bulk charging 100 100 100				56% 26.85V 41.5A >	mart BMS HQ24142X9K9	0		Grid
Lynx Smart BMS Virtual S5% 26.82V 78.04 120 C load MultiPlue #124/00007/532 Bulk charging > 80 80		m				0		V Inverter
AC load Lynx Smart BMS Virtual 55%, 26.82V 78.0A Load Multiples H2MS 2000/79-32 But charging > Load Multiples H2MS 2000/79-32 But charging > Load Load Load					mart BMS HU241432EGE	0		Generator
MultiPlue 124/2000/7632 Bulk charging > 80				55% 26.82V 78.0A >	Smart BMS Virtual			
Smartfolar Charger MPPT 75/15 113W > 40 Pt - A + A + A + A + A + A + A + A + A + A	MANA			Bulk charging >	Plus-II 24/3000/70-32	۲		AC load
anardolar charger white random and the second		. NI	No. of the second	11200	Solar Charger MDDT 75/15			
		10/1h	TSAM MAAMA	11011 2	Jolai Gilaigei MEET 73713			

All supported energy meter types can be assigned the role of AC meter.

To do this, go to: Settings \rightarrow Energy meters \rightarrow [your_energy_meter] \rightarrow Role and select AC meter as the role (alternatives include Grid, PV Inverter, and Generator).



Please note that such metered loads are not used in any calculations, just monitoring.

5.3. Battery monitors, MPPTs, Orion XS and Smart IP43 Chargers with a VE.Direct port

Devices with a VE.Direct port, such as BMV battery monitors, MPPT solar chargers, Orion XS, and Smart IP43 Chargers, can be directly connected to a GX device via VE.Direct.

There are two VE.Direct cable types available:

- 1. Straight VE.Direct cables Part no. ASS030530xxx
- 2. Right-angle VE.Direct cables Part no. ASS030531xxx, designed to minimise depth behind mounting panels



VE.Direct cables have a maximum length of 10 m and cannot be extended. For longer distances, use a VE.Direct to USB interface with an active USB extension cable.

VE.Direct to VE.Can interface (limited use)

The VE.Direct to VE.Can interface can be used only with:

- BMV-700
- BMV-702
- ▲ Not compatible with:
- BMV-712
- · MPPT solar chargers
- · VE.Direct inverters

This interface does not convert data for those devices into CAN-bus messages.

If using the VE.Direct to VE.Can interface:

- · Ensure the VE.Can network is terminated and powered.
- Refer to Q17 in the Victron Data Communication Whitepaper for powering instructions.



Page 13

This interface is deprecated and not recommended for new installations.

Connecting more VE.Direct devices to your Venus GX than physical VE.Direct Ports

If you need to connect more VE.Direct devices than there are VE.Direct ports, the following options are available:

- Use the VE.Direct to USB interface.
- Use a USB hub if more ports are required.



Please refer to the Oveview of connections [4] section for details on the maximum number of VE.Direct devices that can be connected.

Notes on older VE.Direct MPPTs

Some older models, like the MPPT 70/15, are not compatible with GX devices unless they meet a minimum hardware revision:

- The device must be from year/week 1308 or later.
- Firmware updates will not resolve incompatibility with earlier models.

To identify your model:

- · Check the serial number printed on the rear label.
- Example: HQ1309DER4F means 2013, week 09, which is compatible.

5.3.1. DC load monitor mode

You can use a SmartShunt or BMV-712 to monitor individual DC circuits rather than the entire battery system. To do this, change the Monitor mode setting from Battery Monitor to DC Energy Meter using VictronConnect.

Available DC meter types

Once DC Energy Meter mode is selected, the following types can be assigned in VictronConnect:

- Sources: Solar charger, Wind charger, Shaft generator, Alternator, Fuel cell, Water generator, DC-DC charger, AC charger, Generic source
- · Loads: Generic load, Electric drive, Fridge, Water pump, Bilge pump, DC system, Inverter, Water heater

Integration with GX devices

When connected to the Venus GX, the selected meter type along with current (A) and power (W) is displayed in the user interface and sent to the VRM Portal for remote monitoring.

Special case: Type "DC System"

When configured as type "DC System", the VGX offers extended functionality beyond data logging:

- 1. The DC System power display aggregates readings from all SmartShunts configured with the DC System type. This supports multi-location systems, for example, DC systems in both hulls of a catamaran.
- DVCC Charge Current Limiting is dynamically adjusted: The GX device compensates for DC loads when setting charge current limits for Multis, Quattros, and Solar Chargers. For example:
 - If a DC load of 50 A is being measured
 - · And the battery reports a CCL (Charge Current Limit) of 25 A
 - Then the system sets a limit of 75 A to the charging sources → Resulting in optimised charging behaviour for Yachts, RVs, Coaches, and other systems with significant DC loads.

Notes and limitations:

- This feature is supported only by SmartShunt and BMV-712. It is not available on BMV-700 or BMV-702.
- The Monitor mode must be configured using VictronConnect directly on the SmartShunt or BMV-712. For setup instructions, refer to the BMV-712 or SmartShunt product manual on the Battery Monitor product page
- The NMEA2000-out feature does not support the DC meter types. For example, if a SmartShunt is configured to monitor an alternator, that data will not be available via NMEA 2000.



5.4. VE.Can Devices

To connect a product with a VE.Can port, use a standard RJ45 UTP cable (available with straight and elbow connectors).

Important:

Terminate the VE.Can network at both ends using VE.Can terminator. A bag with two terminators is included with each VE.Can product. Additional terminators are available separately.

Compatibility notes

- The MPPT 150/70 must be running firmware v2.00 or newer to function with GX devices
- · A Skylla-i control panel and an Ion Control panel can be used together with GX devices
- · All VE.Can devices provide power to the VE.Can network, so no separate VE.Can power supply is required
- · Protocol converters (e.g. VE.Bus to VE.Can interface, BMV to VE.Can interface) do not power the VE.Can network

VictronConnect-Remote (VC-R) support

The following VE.Can products support VictronConnect-Remote (VC-R), enabling configuration and monitoring via VRM.. For more details, refer to the VictronConnect manual.

VE.Can product	VC-R	Remarks
Lynx Shunt VE.Can	Yes	-
Lynx Smart BMS, Lynx BMS NG	Yes	-
Inverter RS, Multi RS and MPPT RS	Yes	They also have VE.Direct but must be connected via VE.Can for VC-R
Blue/Smart Solar VE.Can MPPTs [1]	Yes	Tr and MC4 models
Skylla-i and Skylla-IP44/-IP65	Yes	Requires firmware v1.11
^[1] All VE.Can solar chargers except the 150/85	very old (big	rectangular case with display) BlueSolar MPPT VE.Can 150/70 and

5.5. VE.Can Interfaces

The Venus GX has two fully functional VE.Can ports. They are **independent** from a data and connected device perspective. One is labelled VE.Can and is isolated, the other is labelled Can 2 and is non-isolated.

- 2 × Fully configurable VE.Can ports (VE.Can 1 is isolated)
- · Both ports can be set to:
 - · VE.Can (250 kbit/s, default)
 - BMS-Can (500 kbit/s)
 - · CAN-bus BMS (250 kbit/s)
 - · Other supported CAN profiles such as RV-C

Usage guideline

- VE.Can (250 kbit/s, default)
 - For Victron devices like:
 - VE.Can MPPTs
 - Skylla-IP65
 - · Lynx Shunt VE.Can
 - · Lynx Smart BMS and Lynx Smart BMS NG
 - Terminate both ends using the included VE.Can terminators
- · BMS-Can (500 kbit/s)
 - · For managed lithium batteries (e.g. BYD, Pylontech, Freedomwon)
 - · Terminate at the Cerbo GX with the included terminator
 - · Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for termination on the battery side

Important

- · VE.Can and BMS-Can must not share the same bus
- · If both are needed, use a GX device with two separate CAN buses (e.g. Cerbo GX MK2 or Ekrano GX)

Port configuration

- · Access via Remote Console:
 - Settings \rightarrow Services \rightarrow VE.Can Port 1 / 2 \rightarrow CAN-bus Profile
- · Default settings:
 - VE.Can: 250 kbit/s

Notes

- Some BMS units use CANbus BMS profile at (250 kbit/s). Connect these to a VE.Can port and set the appropriate profile (VE.Can & CAN-bus BMS (250 kbit/s).
- · Only use batteries listed on Victron's compatibility list to ensure proper communication. Others are not supported.

5.6. Inverter RS, Multi RS and MPPT RS

The Inverter RS, Inverter RS Solar, and Multi RS are equipped with both VE.Direct and VE.Can interfaces. However, for these products:

- · A GX device must be connected via VE.Can.
- · VE.Direct cannot be used to connect these devices to a GX system.

The VE.Direct interface on these models is intended solely for programming, using a VE.Direct to USB adapter.

Exception: MPPT RS

The MPPT RS can be connected to a GX device via either VE.Direct or VE.Can, depending on system requirements and available ports.

5.7. BMV-600 series

· Connect the BMV-600 using the VE.Direct to BMV-60xS cable. (ASS0305322xx).

5.8. DC Link Box

· Connect the DC Link Box with the supplied RJ12 cable. Then connect the BMV-700 to the VGX.

5.9. VE.Can Resistive Tank Sender Adapter

See the VE.Can resistive tank sender adapter product page for details about the adapter.

Connection guidelines

- Use a standard RJ45 RJ45 UTP cable to connect the adapter to a VE.Can network.
- Terminate the VE.Can network at both ends using VE.Can terminators.
 A bag with two terminators is included with each VE.Can product.
 Additional terminators are available separately (Part No. ASS030700000).
- Ensure that the CAN-bus is powered. Refer to the Power chapter in the Tank Sender Adapter manual for details.



5.10. Connecting a GX Tank 140

The GX Tank 140 is an accessory for the Victron GX range of system monitoring products. It supports up to four tank-level sensors, with readings visible locally on the GX device and remotely via the VRM Portal.

Input compatibility

- The GX Tank 140 supports:
- Current senders (4–20 mA)
- Voltage senders (0–10 V)

Connection and power

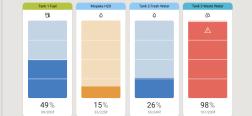
- The device connects to the GX system via USB, which also powers the unit. No separate power supply is required for the GX Tank itself.
- To simplify installation, two of the four inputs provide an integrated 24 V supply for powering compatible senders.
- The remaining two channels require external power, which can be supplied via the power input terminal with fused outputs provided.

Configuration options

- Upper and lower limits are configurable, allowing compatibility with partial-scale sensors (e.g. 0–5 V).
- For marine applications, tank level data can be transmitted via NMEA 2000, enabling display on third-party equipment such as MFDs (Multifunction Displays).

For full technical details, refer to the documentation available on the GX Tank 140 product page.







5.11. Connecting hardwired Victron temperature sensors

Victron temperature sensors can be used to measure and monitor various temperature sources, not limited to batteries. The supported measurement range is -40 °C to +70 °C.

See the Connection Overview [4] for the location and number of temperature sensor inputs.

Compatible sensor

The correct sensor to use is: ASS000001000 - Temperature Sensor for Quattro, MultiPlus, and GX Devices

Note: This is not the same as the BMV temperature sensor accessory, which is not compatible with these inputs.

Additional notes

- · Although the sensor resembles a battery lug, it does not need to be installed on a battery.
- · Sensors are not included with the GX device and must be ordered separately.

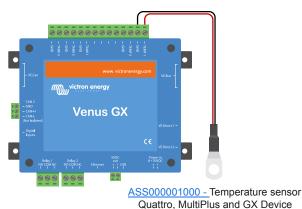
Physical connection of temperature sensors

To connect the temperature sensors:

- · Prepare the sensor wire with either a ferrule or at least 10 mm of exposed copper.
- · Insert the wire into the appropriate screw terminal and tighten securely.

Wire polarity

- Red wire \rightarrow Connect to the terminal marked Temp 1 or Temp 2
- Black wire \rightarrow Connect to the terminal marked GND



Sensors are enabled (and disabled) in the Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Analog inputs menu of the GX device settings.

Once enabled, temperature sensor data is visible in the device list, and also logged to VRM.

Note: The Ekrano GX and Venus GX have two temperature inputs, while the Cerbo GX has four.

Analog inputs > Digital inputs >	<	1/0	
Digital inputs	Analog inputs		>
	Digital inputs		>

<	Analog inputs	
Tank Level input 1		
Tank Level input 2		
Tank Level input 3		
Temperature input 1		\bigcirc
Temperature input 2		\bigcirc

Selecting the temperature sensor from the device list menu displays an overview of the sensor's status and current temperature. The overview also includes two submenus: one for sensor setup and another for the device menu.

The temperature type can be changed in the Setup menu. The available options are Battery, Fridge, or Generic.

An offset can be applied to correct the reading, and the scale can be adjusted using a multiplier between 1 and 10. Additionally, the sensor voltage can be monitored.

The device menu provides general information about the sensor and allows you to assign a custom name for easier identification when multiple sensors are in use.

<	Heatsink	
Status	OK	
Temperature	22.0 °C	
Setup	>	
Device	>	

<	Туре		
Battery		0	
Fridge		0	
Generic			

<	Setup		
Туре		Generic >	
Offset		0	
Scale		1.0	
Sensor volt	tage	2.95∨	

<	Device
Connection	Temperature input 1 ⊘
Product	Generic Temperature Input
Name	Heatsink
Product ID	0xA162
Firmware version	-
VRM instance	23

5.12. Victron Energy Meter VM-3P75CT

The Victron VM-3P75CT is a versatile energy meter for monitoring single-phase and three-phase power and energy consumption. It can be used to measure:

- · Grid connection (at the distribution box)
- PV inverter output
- · Generator (AC genset) output
- · Inverter or inverter/charger output

The meter calculates power values for each phase and transmits the data at a high refresh rate over VE.Can or Ethernet.

Key features

- · Dual communication options: VE.Can and Ethernet
- · Compatible with GX devices such as the Cerbo GX and Ekrano GX
- · Data is viewable on the GX device, VictronConnect, and the VRM Portal
- · Split-core current transformers for easy, non-intrusive installation

Installation

- · Follow the setup procedure as described in the VM-3P75CT energy meter manual.
- · Ensure the energy meter is on the same local network as the GX device when using Ethernet.

VE.Can connection: Plug-and-play. No manual activation required.

Ethernet connection: After initial installation, the energy meter must be activated:

In the GX device menu, go to Settings → Modbus TCP/UDP devices → Discovered devices and enable the discovered energy meter; it's disabled by default when first installed and powered.	Modbus TCP/UDP devices A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME
The VM-3P75CT then becomes visible in the Device List and can be monitored from there. For more details, see the energy meter manual.	A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME 5W > Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9 92% 26.59V -2.4A > Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE 90% 26.58V -2.1A > Lynx Smart BMS Virtual 91% 26.59V -4.5A >

5.13. EV Charging Station

The EV Charging Station and EV Charging Station NS, with both three-phase and single-phase charging capabilities, integrate seamlessly into the Victron environment via a GX device connection over WiFi. Operation and monitoring are easily managed via Bluetooth using the VictronConnect App.

Set up and configure the EVCS according to the instructions in the EV Charging Station manual. Ensure that:

- 1. Communication with the GX device is enabled.
- 2. The EVCS and GX device are connected to the same local network.

GX device setup

- On the GX device, navigate to: Settings

 → Services → Modbus TCP, and
 enable Modbus TCP.
- Then go to: Settings → Modbus TCP/UDP devices → Discovered devices, and enable the detected EVCS.

Note: EV Charging Stations connected before updating the GX device to firmware version 3.12 will be activated automatically. New devices must be enabled manually via the above menu.

In the GX device menu, go to Settings \rightarrow Services \rightarrow Modbus TCP and enable Modbus TCP.

Once activated, the EVCS will appear in the Device list, where it can be monitored and controlled. For further details, refer to the EV Charging Station Manual.

<	Modbus TCP	
Enable Modbus/TCP		
	No errors reported	
Available services		>
<	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	

<	Device list	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	0W >	,
EVCS-HQ22453V7CY	Manual Waiting for start >	,
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	92% 26.58V -2.6A >	>
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE	90% 26.57V -2.3A >	,
Lynx Smart BMS Virtual	91% 26.57V -4.9A 刘	,

6. Connecting supported non-Victron products

6.1. Connecting a PV Inverter

Connecting a PV inverter to a GX device allows for real-time monitoring of power production and energy distribution. This provides users with insight into the actual power balance and energy flows within the system.

Note: These measurements are for monitoring purposes only and are not required for system operation or performance.

PV Inverter curtailment

In addition to monitoring, certain PV inverter models and brands can be curtailed by the GX device, meaning the output power can be actively reduced when needed.

This functionality is required for systems using the ESS Zero Feed-in or Limited Feed-in feature.

Direct connections

Туре	Zero feed-in	Details
Fronius	Yes	LAN Connection, see GX - GX - Fronius manual
SMA	No	LAN Connection, see GX - GX - SMA manual
SolarEdge	No	LAN Connection, see GX - SolarEdge manual
ABB	Yes	LAN Connection, see GX - ABB manual

Using a meter

For PV Inverters that cannot be interfaced digitally, a meter can be used:

Туре	Zero feed-in	Details
AC Current Sensor	No	Connected to inverter/charger analog input. Lowest cost - least accurate. Energy Meter
Energy Meter	No	Wired to the VGX, or connected wirelessly using our Zigbee to USB/RS485 converters. See the Energy Meters start page
Wireless AC sensors	No	See the Wireless AC Sensor manual - Discontinued product

6.2. Connecting a USB GPS

A USB GPS can be used to enable remote tracking of vehicles or boats via the VRM Portal.

This allows:

- · Remote position tracking via the VRM Portal
- · Geofencing alerts, triggered when the system leaves a defined area
- Export of GPS tracks in .kml format for use in Google Earth, Navlink, and similar tools

Although Victron does not supply USB GPS modules, VGX support most third-party GPS receivers using the NMEA 0183 command set (at 4800 or 38400 baud). Simply plug the GPS unit into any USB port; it will be automatically recognised after a short delay.

Tested USB GPS models

Model	Chipset	Baud rate
Globalsat BU353-W	SIRF STAR III	4800
Globalsat ND100	SIRF STAR III	38400
Globalsat BU353S4	SIRF STAR IV	4800
Globalsat MR350 + BR305US combo	SIRF STAR III	4800
GlobalSat BU-353-N5	SIRF STAR IV	38400



6.3. Connecting a NMEA 2000 GPS

In addition to USB GPS receivers, a NMEA 2000 GPS can be used for remote tracking of vehicles or boats in the VRM Portal.

NMEA 2000 GPS compatibility requirements

To work with Victron GX devices, the third-party NMEA 2000 GPS sender must meet the following criteria:

Parameter	Required value
Device Class	60 - Navigation
Device Function	145 - Ownship Position (GNSS)
Required PGN	Must be transmitted in 129025 - Position (Latitude/Longitude)
Optional PGN	Must be transmitted in 129029 - Height, 129026 - Course & Speed

Most NMEA 2000-compatible GPS units should function correctly.

Tested and confirmed model:

Garmin GPS 19X NMEA 2000

Physical connection to a GX device

The GX device and NMEA 2000 network use different connector types. Two options are available:

- 1. VE.Can to NMEA 2000 cable (Victron)
 - Enables connection between a GX device's VE.Can port and a standard NMEA 2000 network.
 - The built-in fuse can be inserted or removed to choose whether Victron powers the NMEA 2000 network.

A See warning below regarding system voltage compatibility.

2. 3802 VE.Can Adapter by OSUKL

- Ideal for connecting a single NMEA 2000 device (e.g., a tank sender) to a VE.Can network.
- Can power lower-voltage NMEA 2000 networks directly from a 48 V Victron system.



System voltage compatibility

While Victron components accept up to 70 V on their CAN-bus ports, some NMEA 2000 devices do not.

Many require a 12 V supply, and some may tolerate up to 30–36 V.

Before connecting, always check the datasheets of all NMEA 2000 devices in the system.

If lower network voltage is required:

- Use the OSUKL 3802 VE.Can Adapter, or
- Use the VE.Can to NMEA 2000 cable without its fuse, and supply power to the NMEA 2000 network using a separate 12 V NMEA 2000 power adapter cable (not supplied by Victron).

The VE.Can port on the GX device does not require external power to function.



6.4. Connecting Tank Level Sensors to the GX Tank Inputs

The tank level inputs are resistive and must be connected to a resistive tank sender. Victron does not supply tank senders. The built-in tank sensor connections do not support mA or voltage sensors; these types will require the GX Tank 140 or replacement with a resistive sensor.

()	Setup
Capacity	2008
Standard	European (0 to 180 Ohm) $>$
Fluid type	Fuel >
Volume unit	Liters >
Custom shape	>
Averaging time	10s
Sensor value	104.0Ω
Low level alarm	>
High level alarm	>

<	Analog inputs	
Tank Level input 1		
Tank Level input 2		
Tank Level input 3	•	
Temperature input 1	D	
Temperature input 2	D	

Device list

T Ruuvi Bathroor

T Ruuvi Bedro

T Ruuvi Living Tank 1 Fuel

Tank 2 Fresh Wate

Gallons (US) Gallons (Imperial) 24.0°C | 51% >

24.2°C | 54%

2.8°C | 64% > 24.3°C | 53% >

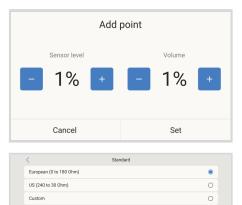
> 66% > 26% >

Sensors can be enabled or disabled in the I/O menu (Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Analog inputs) of the GX device settings. Once enabled, the tank will appear in the Device list, where you can customise the setup to suit your specific installation.

Tank 3 Waste Water		47% >
Tank Black Water		25°C 20% >
<	Volume unit	
Cubic meters		0
Liters		۲

		Capacity		
	-	200₹	+	
	Cancel		Set	
1		Custom shane		-

Set the tank volume unit (cubic meter, liter, imperial, or U.S. gallon) and capacity. You can also configure custom shapes for non-linear tanks, with up to 10 variations. For example, 50% of the sensor reading might correspond to 25% of the tank volume, while 75% could equal 90% of the volume.





Each tank level port can be configured to work with either European (0-180 Ohm) or US (240-30 Ohm) tank sender standards, or you can set a custom resistance range between 0 and 300 Ohms (requires firmware v2.80 or higher).

<	Standard	
European (0 to 180 Ohm)		۲
US (240 to 30 0hm)		0
Custom		0

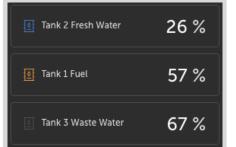
<	Fluid type
Fuel	۲
Fresh water	0
Waste water	0
Live well	0
Oil	0
Black water	0
Gasoline	0
Diesel	0
LPG	0
LNG	0
Hydraulic oil	0
Raw water	0

<	Device
Connection	Tank Level input 1 🥥
Product	Generic Tank Input
Name	Tank 1 Fuel
Product ID	0xA161
Firmware version	-
VRM instance	20

<	Low level alarm	
Enable alarm		Ð
Active level		10%
Restore level		15%
Delay		30s

<	High level alarm
Enable alarm	G
Active level	90%
Restore level	80%
Delay	58

10:35 Ток 1 Гин 7 Гин 7



You can set the tank fluid type to Fuel, Fresh Water, Waste Water, Live Well, Oil, Black Water (sewage), Gasoline, Diesel, LPG, LNG, Hydraulic Oil, or Raw Water. Additionally, you can assign a custom name in the Device menu, which also displays device-related information such as connection type, product ID, and the VRM instance.

A separate low or high-level alarm can be configured and activated for each tank sensor.

Tank level data is sent to the VRM Portal and can be monitored remotely. This data can also trigger the relay when set to 'Tank pump.' Additionally, tank levels can be viewed from various other locations within the GX environment:

- · Device List of the GX device
- · Sensor overview menu of the GX device
- · Graphical overview of the GX device via the Levels button
- · VRM Dashboard
- · VRM advanced menu widgets
- VRM App widgets

To physically attach the tank probes requires a ferrule or exposed copper end of at least 10 mm+ to be inserted into the removable terminal block connector. Once correctly attached, you must use the orange tab if you wish to remove the secured wire.



6.5. Increasing the number of tank inputs by using multiple GX devices

6.5.1. Introduction

The number of tank inputs on a GX device, such as the Cerbo GX and Venus GX, can be expanded by connecting multiple GX devices together in a VE.Can network. To do this, one GX device must be designated to be the "main" and the others(s) to be the "secondary" one(s). How this is done in practice is explained below.

There is no practical limit on how many GX devices can be used - except for the number of source addresses available in a VE.Can network, which is 252 addresses. For example, a Cerbo GX with 4 tank inputs uses up to 5 addresses: one for itself and one for each tank input.

6.5.2. Requirements

When using multiple GX devices in a VE.Can network, the following requirements must be followed to ensure correct operation:

- 1. Enable MQTT (part of MFD App integration [89]) on only one of the GX devices, not multiple.
- 2. Only the main GX device should be connected to the Ethernet network. The MFD App on Marine MFDs is not designed to work with multiple GX devices on one Ethernet network.
- 3. If using ModbusTCP, enable it on one GX device only.
- 4. Only the main GX device should be connected to VRM; it will also transmit tank levels received from the secondary units.
- 5. We strongly recommend connecting all VE.Bus and VE.Direct devices to the main GX device.

While connecting them to secondary GX devices works, it comes with limitations, such as:

- No remote configuration
- No DVCC control
- · No remote firmware updates

Extending the VE.Direct ports via USB provides full functionality, which is therefore the recommended method. You can find more information on this in chapter Powering the Venus GX [6].



6.5.3. Configuration step-by-step

- First, on all GX devices, configure all tank inputs in Settings → I/O → Analog input, only enable the inputs in use, and disable the others.
- In Device List → Tank input → Device → Name, give each tank input its unique proper name, ie Fresh water 1, Gray water SB, Diesel Port, etc.

This is the only way to ensure they are distinguishable once connected.

3. Connect each GX device together on its VE.Can port and make sure to terminate on both ends.

There is no need to power the VE.Can network externally: while the GX devices don't power the VE.Can network, they do power their own internal CAN circuitry.

- 4. Now, on each GX device go to Settings \rightarrow Services \rightarrow VE.Can and there:
 - Verify that the chosen profile is VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s) or VE.Can & CAN-bus BMS (250 kbit/s)
 - 2. Enable the NMEA2000-out feature on all GX devices
 - 3. Assign each GX device its own unique number
 - Use the "Check Unique ID Numbers" test feature to verify that everything is functioning correctly. Ideally, it should display: "OK: No other device is connected with this unique number."
- 5. Lastly, on the main GX device, check if all sensors show up in the Device List and work well.

<	Analog inputs	
Tank Level input 1		
Tank Level input 2		
Tank Level input 3		
Temperature input 1		\bigcirc
Temperature input 2		D

<	Device
Connection	Tank Level input 1 ⊘
Product	Generic Tank Input
Name	Tank 1 Fuel
Product ID	0xA161
Firmware version	-
VRM instance	20

<	VE.Can port 2
CAN-bus profile	VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s) $>$
Devices	>
NMEA2000-out	۲
Unique identity number selector	1
Above selector sets which block of unique identit PGN 60928 NAME field. Change only when using	ty numbers to use for the NAME Unique identity Numbers in the multiple GX Devices in one VE.Can network.
Check Unique id numbers	Press to check
Network status	>

<	Device list		
T Ruuvi Bathroom		24.0°C 51%	>
T Ruuvi Bedroom		24.2°C 54%	>
T Ruuvi Fridge		2.8°C 64%	>
T Ruuvi Living		24.3°C 53%	>
Tank 1 Fuel		66%	
Tank 2 Fresh Water		26%	>
Tank 3 Waste Water		47%	>
Tank Black Water		25°C 20%	>

6.6. Connecting third-party NMEA 2000 tank senders

GX Devices can display data from compatible third-party NMEA 2000 tank senders.

Compatibility requirements

- · Must transmit the NMEA 2000 Fluid Level PGN, 127505
- The NMEA 2000 device class/function must be either:
 - General (80) with function code Transducer (190) or Sensor (170)
 - Sensors (75) in combination with function code Fluid Level (150)
- Note: Multiple fluid levels from a single device or function are supported, provided each tank is assigned its own fluid or data instance.

Configuration support

Some senders allow fluid type and capacity configuration directly via the GX device menu.

For example, this works with the Maretron TLA100 and may be possible with other brands. Worth testing during setup.

Tested compatible NMEA 2000 tank senders

Brand	Model	Notes
Maretron	TLA100	Supports configuration via GX menus
Maretron	TLM100	
Navico	Fluid Level Sensor Fuel-0 PK	Part no. 000-11518-001 Needs a Navico display to configure the Capacity, Fluid type, and other parameters of the sensor. See voltage warning below
Oceanic Systems (UK) Ltd (OSUKL)	3271	Volumetric Tank Sender In case it doesn't work, it needs a firmware update. Contact OSUKL for that. See voltage warning below.
Oceanic Systems (UK) Ltd (OSUKL)	3281	Water Level Sender See voltage warning below

Most other NMEA 2000 tank senders are expected to work as well. If you successfully use one not listed here, let us know via Community \rightarrow Modifications.

Connecting to a GX device

Because VE.Can and NMEA 2000 use different connector types, two options are available:

- 1. VE.Can to NMEA2000 cable (Victron)
 - · Allows direct connection between NMEA 2000 and the VE.Can port on the GX device.
 - A fuse can be inserted or removed depending on whether the NMEA 2000 network should be powered by Victron equipment.

▲ See voltage warning below.

2. 3802 VE.Can Adapter by OSUKL

Δ

- Especially suitable for connecting a single NMEA 2000 device (e.g. tank sender) to the VE.Can network.
- · Can power low-voltage NMEA 2000 networks (e.g. 12 V) directly from a 48 V Victron system.

Voltage compatibility (24 V & 48 V Systems)

While Victron GX devices tolerate up to 70 V on their CAN-bus interface, many NMEA 2000 devices do not.Most require 12 V, and some tolerate only up to 30-36 V.

If your system includes NMEA 2000 devices that cannot handle system voltage:

- · Use the 3802 VE.Can Adapter (OSUKL), or
- Use the VE.Can to NMEA 2000 cable without its fuse, and power the NMEA 2000 network separately using a 12 V NMEA 2000 power adapter cable (not supplied by Victron).

The VE.Can port on the GX device does not require external power to operate.



6.7. Bluetooth connectivity requirements

To connect a Bluetooth sensors such as those from Mopeka, Ruuvi or Safiery, the GX device must support Bluetooth:

- Some GX devices have built-in Bluetooth.
- Others can be retrofitted with a standard USB Bluetooth adapter (see the Victron GX product range overview for details).
- Even with built-in Bluetooth, adding a USB adapter can help extend range and improve reliability via USB extension cable placement.

USB Bluetooth adapters that have been tested and reported working:

USB Bluetooth adapter				
Insignia (NS-PCY5BMA2)	Logilink BT0037	TP-Link UB400(UN)	Kinivo BTD-400	Ideapro USB bluetooth adapter 4.0
Ewent EW1085R4	Laird BT820	Laird BT851	TP Link UB500	-

A list of additional adapters that are currently being tested or known not to work is available on the Victron Community.



6.8. Mopeka Ultrasonic Bluetooth Sensors

Mopeka sensors enable ultrasonic measurement of liquid levels in both pressurised and non-pressurised tanks. Depending on the model, the sensor is mounted on either the top or bottom of the tank. Data such as liquid level, temperature, and sensor battery voltage is transmitted to the GX device via Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE).

To connect the sensor to the GX device via Bluetooth, the GX device needs Bluetooth functionality. For more information on Bluetooth requirements, limitations, and compatible USB Bluetooth adapters, see the Bluetooth connectivity requirements [28] section.

Supported Mopeka sensors

Mopeka sensor	Remarks
Mopeka Pro Check H2O	
Mopeka Pro Check LPG	
Mopeka Pro Check Universal	
Mopeka TD40 / TD 200	Requires Venue OS v2 14 or newer
Mopeka Pro Plus	Requires Venus OS v3.14 or newer
Mopeka Pro 200	



Only the sensors listed above are supported. Other Mopeka sensors, even with Bluetooth capability, are not compatible.

6.8.1. Installation

Installing the Mopeka sensor is straightforward. First, physically install the sensor according to the Mopeka installation instructions and configure it using the Mopeka Tank app (available on Google Play and the Apple App Store). Then continue with the setup on the GX device as follows:

- 1. Ensure Bluetooth is enabled in the Bluetooth sensors menu (enabled by default).
- **2.** On the GX device, go to Settings $\rightarrow I/O \rightarrow$ Bluetooth sensors.
- 3. Move the Enable slider to the right to activate Bluetooth sensors.
- 4. Scroll down to locate your Mopeka sensor.
- 5. Move the corresponding slider to the right to activate it. The sensor should now appear in the Device List.
- 6. Repeat steps 1..5 for each additional sensor.

6.8.2. Configuration

- **1.** Go to the Device list menu.
- 2. Scroll and select the desired sensor.
- 3. Click or tap on the selected sensor to open its overview menu.
- 4. Tap or click on the sensor to open its overview.
- 5. In the Setup menu, you can:
 - · Adjust tank capacity
 - · Select liquid type and volume unit
 - · Set calibration values for empty and full tank levels
 - · View current sensor reading and battery level
- 6. Once setup is complete, return to the Sensor overview menu.
- 7. Tap or click on Device to open the device settings menu.
- 8. In the Device menu, you can assign a custom name and view details such as connection type, product ID, and VRM instance.

<	Bluetooth sensors
Enable	•
Continuous scanning	ص
Bluetooth adapters	>
Mopeka H20 B0:26:BB	•

<	Device list	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	128W	\geq
Fuel tank (33)	26°C 20%	>
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	77% 26.82V 1.3A	\geq



Repeat steps 1–8 for each additional sensor.

K Mapelo	160
Status	DK.
Level	23%
Remaining	447
Tempirature	26.0
Sensor battery	3.197
Setup	
Device	

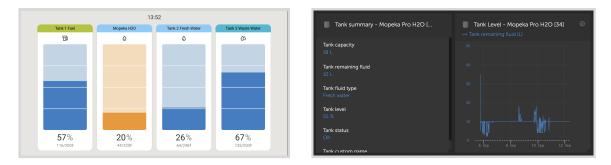
<	Setup	
Capacity		2201
Sensor value when empty		0.Dcm
Sensor value when full		20.0cm
Fluid type		Presh water 🗦
Volume unit		Liters >
Sensor value		4.1cm

Fuel	•
Fresh water	0
Waste water	0
Line well	0
01	0
Black water	0
Gasoline	0
Diesel	0
LPO	0
LNG	0
Hydraulic ol	0
Fam water	0

	Mapeka H2O	
Status		0K
Level		20%
Remaining		447
Temperature		2610
Sensor battery		3.197
Setup		
Device		

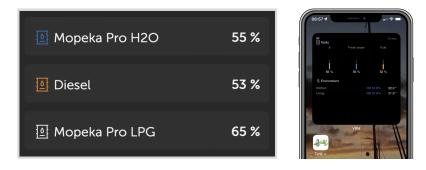


6.8.3. Tank level monitoring



Tank levels can be monitored at various locations within the GX environment:

- · Device List on the GX device
- · Graphical overview on the GX device
- VRM Dashboard
- · VRM advanced menu widgets
- VRM App widgets



6.9. Safiery Star-Tank tank level sensor

The Safiery Star-Tank is a radar-based tank level sensor designed for top-mount installation. It can be affixed to non-metallic tanks using adhesive or mounted using the standard SAE 5-bolt pattern. The sensor communicates directly with a GX device via Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE). It is powered by a CR2744 coin cell battery, with an expected battery life of up to five years.

For detailed product and mounting instructions, refer to the Star-Tank manual available on the Star-Tank product page.

To connect the sensor to the GX device via Bluetooth, the GX device needs Bluetooth functionality. For more information on Bluetooth requirements, limitations, and compatible USB Bluetooth adapters, see the Bluetooth connectivity requirements [28] section.



6.9.1. Installation

Installing the Star-Tank sensor is straightforward. First, follow the Star-Tank installation instructions and configure the sensor. Once this is done, continue with the steps below to complete the setup on the GX device.

- 1. Make sure Bluetooth is enabled in the Bluetooth sensors menu (enabled by default).
- 2. Go to Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Bluetooth sensors menu.
- 3. Move the Enable slider to the right to enable Bluetooth sensors.
- 4. To find your Star-Tank sensor, scroll down until you see them.
- 5. To activate the sensor, move the slider to the right. It should now appear on the Device List.
- 6. Repeat steps 1..5 for more than one sensor.



Settings Devices	
Mopeka Univ	27°C 0% >
Mopeka pro200	29°C 1338 66% >
MultiPlus 12/500/20-16	Inverting $>$
RuuviTag	28°C 32% >
RuuviTag	28°C 27% >
RuuviTag	28°C >
Safiery Starlink	24°C 148 91% >
VM-3P75CT HQ2303FMDDH	0w >

C Settings Devices	
Mopeka Univ	27°C 0% >
Mopeka pro200	29°C 133ℓ 66% >
MultiPlus 12/500/20-16	Inverting >
RuuviTag	28°C 32% >
RuuviTag	28°C 27% >
RuuviTag	28°C >
Safiery Starlink	24°C 14ℓ 91% >
VM-3P75CT HQ2303FMDDH	0 W >

Settings Devices Safiery Starlink	
Status	ОК
Level	91 %
Remaining	14१
Temperature	24°C
Sensor battery	3.00∨
Setup	>
Device	>

Settings Devices Safiery Starlink Setup	
Capacity	15ℓ
Sensor value when empty	20.0cm
Sensor value when full	0.4cm
Fluid type	Fuel >
Volume unit	Liters >
Sensor value	2.2cm

1. Go to the Device list menu.

6.9.2. Configuration

- 2. Scroll up or down and select the appropriate sensor.
- 3. Click or tap on the selected sensor to open its overview menu.
- 4. Click or tap on Setup to access the sensor's Setup menu.
- 5. In the Setup menu, you can change the tank capacity, select the liquid type and volume unit, set calibration values for empty and full tank levels, and view the current sensor value along with the battery level.
- 6. After completing the setup, return to the Sensor overview menu.
- 7. Click or tap on Device to open the device settings menu.
- 8. In the Device menu, you can assign a custom name to the sensor and view additional device information, such as connection type, product ID, and VRM instance.

Repeat steps 1 to 8 if you want to set up additional sensors.

6.9.3. Tank level monitoring

Tank levels can be viewed in several locations within the GX environment:



- · Devices list on the GX device
- · Levels page on the GX device
- VRM Dashboard
- VRM advanced menu widgets
- VRM App widgets

Safiery Starlink - Tank summary [28]	 Safiery Starlink - Tank Level [28] Tank remaining fluid (L)
Tank capacity 15 L	
Tank remaining fluid 14 L	
Tank fluid type Fuel	14
Tank level 91 %	14
Tank status OK	
Tank custom name Safiery Starlink	22. May 08:00 16:00



6.10. Wireless Bluetooth Ruuvi temperature sensors

Ruuvi sensors transmit temperature, humidity, and atmospheric pressure wirelessly to a GX device via Bluetooth.

To connect the sensor to the GX device via Bluetooth, the GX device needs Bluetooth functionality. For more information on Bluetooth requirements, limitations, and compatible USB Bluetooth adapters, see the Bluetooth connectivity requirements [28] section.

Installation procedure

Ensure Bluetooth is enabled in the Bluetooth menu (enabled by default). To do this, go to Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Bluetooth Sensors, and click 'Enable' to activate Bluetooth temperature sensors.

The Bluetooth adapters submenu displays a list of available Bluetooth adapters. The 'Continuous Scanning' option allows for constant scanning of new Bluetooth sensors. However, be aware that enabling this option can affect the WiFi performance of the GX device. Only enable it if you need to search for new Bluetooth sensors; otherwise, it's best to keep it disabled.

The sensor will appear in the menu as 'Ruuvi ####' with a 4-digit hexadecimal device ID. Enable the specific Ruuvi sensor. Any previously installed and activated sensors will be displayed with their user-defined names, if set.

The sensor should now be visible in the Device list - by default, it is labelled 'RuuviTag'

In the temperature sensor setup menu, you can adjust the type (choose between Battery, Fridge, and Generic). The Device menu allows you to set a custom name for the sensor and provides additional information such as connection type, Product ID, and VRM instance.

Battery Life and Status for Ruuvi Sensors:

Ruuvi sensors use a replaceable CR2477 3V lithium coin cell, which typically lasts over 12 months, depending on the ambient temperature.

Battery Information:

The internal battery voltage and status are displayed in the sensor's menu.

· Battery Status Indicators:

- OK status: Battery voltage ≥ 2.50V
- Sensor battery low status: Battery voltage ≤ 2.50V

Low Battery Warning:

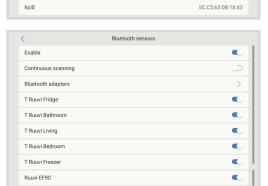
A low battery warning will appear on the Remote Console. If the GX device reports to VRM, the warning will also appear there.

The warning threshold is temperature-dependent:

- Below 20°C: Threshold is 2.0V
- Between -20°C and 0°C: Threshold is 2.3V
- Above 20°C: Threshold is 2.5V

You can update the Ruuvi's firmware using Ruuvi's dedicated phone app, though this is only necessary if you're experiencing issues.





<	RuuviTag	
Status		ОК
Temperature		25°C
Sensor battery		3.18V OK
Setup		>
Device		>

24°C

RuuviTag



<	Туре	
Battery		0
Fridge		0
Generic		0

<	Device
Connection	Bluetooth LE ⊘
Product	RuuviTag
Name	Custom name
Product ID	0xC029
Firmware version	-
VRM instance	22
Device name	Ruuvi EF9C

6.11. Connecting IMT Solar Irradiance, Temperature and Wind Speed Sensors

IMT Technology GmbH offer a range of digital silicon irradiance sensor models within the Si-RS485 series, all of which are compatible with GX devices.

Compatibility

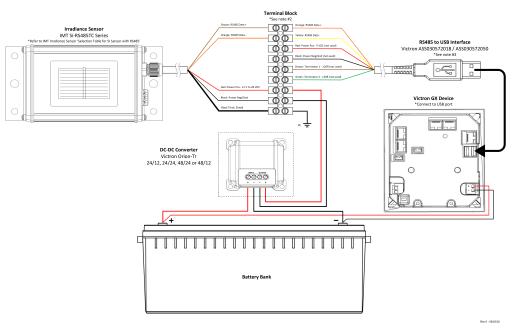
- · The optional sensors external module temperature, ambient temperature, and wind speed are also supported.
- These optional sensors can be connected to the solar irradiance sensor via pre-installed plugs or pre-wired connections (for module temperature and ambient temperature only). When external sensors are connected through an appropriate solar irradiance sensor, all measurement data is transmitted to the Victron GX device using a single interface cable.
- Each model in the Si-RS485 series of solar irradiance sensors varies in its compatibility with external sensors (some come pre-wired with external sensors), so it's important to carefully consider future needs and requirements before making a purchase.
- It is also possible to connect an independent IMT Tm-RS485-MB module temperature sensor (displayed as 'cell temperature') or IMT Ta-ext-RS485-MB ambient temperature sensor (displayed as 'external temperature') directly to the Victron GX device, either without a solar irradiance sensor or alongside one.

Operation

- The IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensors utilise an RS485 electrical interface and the Modbus RTU communication protocol.
- To operate correctly, the Victron GX device must be running version 2.40 or later. IMT sensors with firmware versions earlier than v1.53 are also supported; for more information, please contact IMT.
- The physical connection to the Victron GX device is made via a USB port and requires a Victron RS485 to USB interface cable.
- A suitable external DC power source (12 to 28 VDC) is also required, as the sensor is NOT powered via USB.
- · Recent IMT models feature a second temperature sensor, which is also supported.

Wiring Connections

The schematic in the installation guide below illustrates the wiring configuration for a typical installation.



IMT Si-RS485TC Series Solar Irradiance Sensor - Victron Installation Guide

Wire connections



Si-Sensor	Victron RS485 to USB interface	Signal
Brown	Orange	RS485 Data A +
Orange	Yellow	RS485 Data B -
Red	-	Power Pos - 12 to 28VDC
Black	-	Power Neg/Gnd - 0VDC
Black (thick)	-	Ground / Cable Shield / PE
-	Red	Power Pos - 5VDC (not used)
-	Black	Power Neg/Gnd - 0VDC (not used)
-	Brown	Terminator 1 - 120R (not used)
-	Green	Terminator 2 - 120R (not used)

Installation Notes

- The maximum DC power supply voltage permitted for the IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensor range is 28.0VDC. For 24V and 48V battery banks/systems, an appropriate Victron DC-DC converter (24/12, 24/24, 48/12 or 48/24), or AC-DC adapter must be used in the installation.
- For 12V battery banks or systems, the IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensors can be powered directly from the battery bank and will continue to operate down to a minimum voltage of 10.5V (as measured at the sensor, please account for voltage drop in the cable).
- For detailed wiring, installation notes, and specifications, refer to the IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensor 'Quick Reference Guide' and the Victron RS485 to USB interface cable 'Datasheet'.

To ensure signal integrity and robust operation, please adhere to the following guidelines:

- 1. Extension cabling must comply with the minimum cross-sectional area specifications listed in the related table, depending on DC supply voltage and cable length.
- 2. Extension cabling should have appropriate shielding and twisted pair cores.
- If the total cable length exceeds 10m or if there are installation-specific interference issues, the original cable attached to the Victron RS485 to USB interface should be reduced to a maximum length of 20cm. In such cases, use high-quality cabling for the entire length, rather than just the extension.
- 4. Ensure that cabling is installed separately from main DC or AC power cabling.
- 5. All wiring must be properly terminated (including unused wires) and adequately isolated from weather and water ingress.
- 6. Do not open or tamper with the sensor housing during installation, as this will compromise sealing integrity and void the warranty.

The IMT Si-RS485TC series solar irradiance sensor features internal galvanic isolation (up to 1000V) between the power supply and RS485 Modbus circuits, making the non-isolated Victron RS485 to USB interface suitable for most installations.

However, if an isolated RS485 to USB interface is preferred, the only compatible device is Hjelmslund Electronics USB485-STIXL (others type will not be recognised by the GX device).

Multiple Sensors

• It is not possible to connect multiple IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensors to a GX device; additional sensors will be ignored.

Configuration

Generally, no special or additional configuration is required - the default 'as shipped' configuration is compatible for communication with a Victron GX device.

However, if the IMT Si-RS485 series solar irradiance sensor has been previously used in another system or if the settings have been changed for any reason, it is necessary to restore the default configuration before further use.

To revise the configuration, download the IMT 'Si-MODBUS-Configurator from the software downloads section. Follow the instructions in the Si-Modbus-Configurator manual (download from the same link and check or update the following settings:

MODBUS Address: 1	Baud Rate: 9600	Data Format: 8N1 (10 Bit)

For further support related to configuration of the IMT Si-RS485 Series irradiance sensors, please contact IMT Technology directly.

User Interface - GX device

Once the Victron GX device is connected and powered on, the IMT Si-RS485 Series irradiance sensor will be automatically detected within a few minutes and will appear in the 'Device list' menu.

Within the 'IMT Si-RS485 Series Solar Irradiance Sensor' menu, all available parameters will be automatically displayed (depending on the connected sensors) and will update in real time.

Within the 'Settings' sub-menu, you can manually enable or disable any optional or additional external sensors connected to

the IMT Si-RS485 Series irradiance sensor.

<	Device list	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	24W	\rightarrow
IMT SI-RS485 Irradiance Sensor	96W/m2	>
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	100% 28.20V 0.1A	>

<	IMT Si-RS485 Irradiance Sensor
Irradiance	95.7W/m2
Cell temperature	41.0°C
External temperature (1)	25.6°C
External temperature (2)	0.0°C
Wind speed	8.2m/s
Settings	>

<	Settings		
Wind speed sensor		Enabled	>
External temperature sensor		Enabled	>

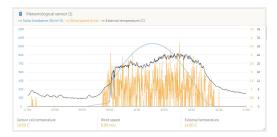
<	Wind speed sensor	
Enabled		۲
Disabled		0
Auto-detect		0

<	External temperature sensor	
Enabled		۲
Disabled		0
Auto-detect		0

Data Visualisation - VRM

To view logged historical data on the VRM portal, expand the
'Meteorological Sensor' widget list and select the 'Meteorological
Sensor' widget.





Data from all available sensor types will be automatically displayed in the graph. You can enable or disable individual sensors or parameters by clicking on their names in the legend.



6.12. Reading generic alternator data from compatible NMEA 2000 DC sensors

The GX device can read voltage, current, and temperature data from generic alternators when connected to compatible thirdparty NMEA 2000 DC sensors.

Note: This data is used for display only. It is not used for system calculations or control functions.

NMEA 2000 sensor requirements

To ensure compatibility, the NMEA 2000 DC sensor must meet the following criteria:

Requirement	Value	
Device Class	35 – Electrical Generation	
Device Function	141 – DC Generator	
DC Type	Must be set to Alternator in PGN 127506 DC Details	
Data PGN	127508 - Battery Status (must transmit voltage, current, temperature)	

Most NMEA 2000 DC sensors are expected to work.

Confirmed compatible devices

Across Ocean Systems DC Current Sensors

Physical connection to a GX device

NMEA 2000 networks and GX devices use different connector types. Two adapter solutions are available:

- 1. VE.Can to NMEA 2000 cable (Victron)
 - Allows connection between a GX device's VE.Can port and a standard NMEA 2000 network
 - The internal fuse can be included or removed to allow or prevent Victron equipment from powering the NMEA 2000
 network

▲ See voltage warning below.

2. 3802 VE.Can Adapter by OSUKL

- · Ideal for connecting a single NMEA 2000 device (e.g. alternator sensor) to the VE.Can network
- Can provide 12 V power to low-voltage NMEA 2000 devices from a 48 V Victron system



Voltage compatibility (24 V & 48 V Systems)

While Victron GX devices tolerate up to 70 V on their CAN-bus interface, many NMEA 2000 devices do not. Most require 12 V, and some tolerate only up to 30-36 V.

If your system includes NMEA 2000 devices that cannot handle system voltage:

- Use the 3802 VE.Can Adapter (OSUKL), or
- Use the VE.Can to NMEA 2000 cable without its fuse, and power the NMEA 2000 network separately
 using a 12 V NMEA 2000 power adapter cable (not supplied by Victron).

The VE.Can port on the GX device does not require external power to operate.



6.12.1. Wakespeed WS500 alternator regulator support

Introduction

The WS500 is an external smart alternator regulator with CAN-bus and NMEA 2000 communication, designed primarily for marine and RV applications. When connected to a GX device, the Wakespeed WS500 allows alternator performance monitoring and DVCC-based control.

Requirements

To integrate the WS500, the following conditions must be met:

- 1. Venus OS firmware v2.90 or later on the GX device
- 2. Wakespeed WS500 firmware 2.5.0 or later on the WS500 controller
- 3. The WS500 must be connected to the VE.Can port of the GX device. Connection via the BMS-Can port (e.g. on Cerbo GX) is not supported for monitoring

Requirements for DVCC control

- 1. Venus OS firmware v3.30 or later on the GX device
- 2. Wakespeed WS500 firmware 2.5.2 or later on the WS500 controller
- 3. The Wakespeed-supplied current shunt must be installed at the alternator
- 4. WS500 must be configured with "Shunt at Alternator" toggled on (Wakespeed application: Systemtab on the Configuration screen)
- 5. Define the Alternator Capacity in Amps on the Alternator Tab
- 6. NMEA2000 Support (System > Expert Mode) must be enabled

Wiring the WS500 to VE.Can

Both the WS500 and VE.Can use RJ45 connectors for CAN communication, but with different pinouts. A standard (straight) UTP network cable will not work. A custom crossover cable is required.

Refer to the below diagram for pinout details:

Victron VE.Can pin# and signal	WS500 CAN pin# and signal
1 NC	• 1 CAN-H
2 NC	• 2 CAN-L
3 NET-C (V-)	3 CAN-GND
4 NC	4 (SFTY-STOP)
5 NC	5 -
6 NET-S (V+)	6 (CAN-SHLD)
7 CAN-H o	7 (GND)
8 CAN-L o	8 (CAN-V+)

CAN pin mapping:

- VE.Can: pin 7 = CAN-H, pin 8 = CAN-L
- WS500: pin 1 = CAN-H, pin 2 = CAN-L

Wiring requirement:

- Pin 1 (WS500) \rightarrow Pin 7 (VE.Can)
- Pin 2 (WS500) → Pin 8 (VE.Can)

Connect the end with pin 7/8 to the VE.Can port on the GX device. The other end (pin 1/2) connects to the WS500. Both ends must be terminated.

Cable colours are not relevant when making the crossover cable yourself. Wakespeed also offers a pre-made cable with a blue RJ45 plug—this end connects to the VE.Can port.



Please note that the black terminators supplied by Wakespeed and the blue terminators supplied by Victron are not interchangeable. Therefore: insert the Victron terminator on the Victron side of the network, and insert the Wakespeed terminator into the Wakespeed.

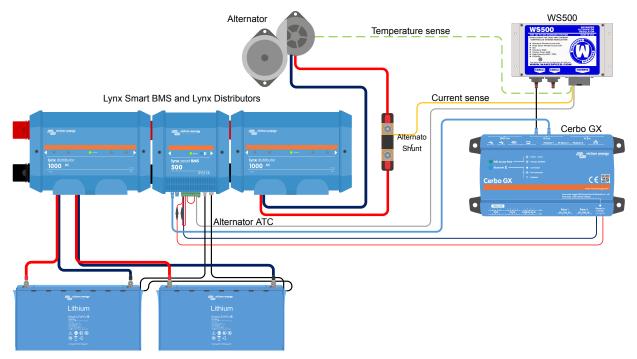


Wiring Example

The example below shows an overview of the recommended wiring based on an installation with a Lynx Smart BMS, Lynx Distributors and a Cerbo GX.

The correct placement of the alternator shunt (not to be confused with the shunt of the BMV or SmartShunt) is important here for the correct connection of the current sense wire.

For complete wiring between the WS500 and alternator, see the WS500 and the alternator manuals.







GX device user interface for WS500

Once connected, the WS500 appears in the GX device's Device List.

The WS500 menu then provides the following information and data:

- Output: Voltage, current, and power reported by the alternator regulator
- Temperature: Alternator temperature measured by the WS500 sensor
- State: the charging state of the WS500
 - · Off: not charging
 - Bulk / Absorption / Float: WS500 active using its own algorithm
 - External Control: charging controlled by a BMS (e.g. Lynx Smart BMS)
- Network Status:
 - · Standalone: operating independently
 - Group Master: providing charging targets to other WS500
 units
 - Slave: receiving charging commands from another WS500 or BMS
- · Error: Displays current error state
 - Refer to the Wakespeed Configuration and Communications Guide for error codes
 - See appendix for error #91 and #92
- · Field Drive: Percentage of field drive output to the alternator
- **Speed**: Alternator RPM, derived from stator signal. If this is wrong, it can be adjusted by setting the Alt Poles option within the Wakespeed SCT configuration line
- · Engine Speed: Engine RPM, sourced from:
 - Calculated from alternator speed and Eng/Alt ratio as set by the SCT configuration line
 - NMEA 2000 (PGN127488)
 - J1939 (PGN61444)

You may assign a custom name to the WS500 via the Device Menu. This updates the regulator's \$SCN configuration line.

WS500 data on the VRM Portal

The VRM portal can display WS500 data including current, voltage, and temperature.



Currently 3 widgets are available on VRM

🧾 24v Alternator		ŝ
Wakespeed WS500 - Battery Voltage (V) Wakespeed WS500 - Alternator Current (A)		
Watespeed W3500 - Alternator Current (4) Watespeed W5500 - Alternator Temperature (°C)		
Reset	zoom 100	

VRM custom widget showing WS500 voltage, current and temperature



	24v WS500 Pro
Output	
Temperature	16°C
State	
Network status	
Error	
Field drive	20%
Speed	1978RPM
Device	

	Device
Connection	VE.Can 🥥
Product	
Name	24v WS500 Pro
Product ID	
Firmware version	
Hardware version	
VRM instance	
Serial number	

Troubleshooting & FAQ

For further assistance and troubleshooting please contact Wakespeed support directly.

Error code #91 and #92

All WS500 error codes, as defined in the Wakespeed Communications and Configuration Guide, are reported by the GX device.

In systems with integrated BMS, the following errors are critical as long as the events are active and require immediate attention.

• #91: Lost connection with BMS

The WS500 has lost communication with the BMS and will drop into the configured get home mode. As soon as communication is restored with the BMS, it will revert to following the charging goals as set by the BMS.

• #92: ATC disabled through feature IN

The BMS has signalled a charge disconnect event through the feature in wire and the WS500 has therefore reverted to an Off status.

Current and power data are not displayed in the WS500 device menu

The absence of current and power data in the WS500 device menu is not a fault. It reflects the system configuration and is expected under certain conditions:

- No alternator shunt installed: The WS500 cannot measure alternator output current and power without an alternator shunt.
- Alternator shunt installed but not properly configured: Check the ShuntAtBat setting and the Ignore Sensor setting using the Wakespeed configuration tools.

Note on alternator shunt

An alternator shunt is a current sensor installed in series with the alternator output. It connects directly to the WS500 and provides real-time measurement of alternator output current and power.

- · Optional: Not required for basic operation
- Mandatory: Required for DVCC compatibility
- If no shunt is installed, the GX device will still display parameters such as field drive (%) and alternator voltage, but not current or power.

FAQ

Q1: Is the alternator output current (if measured) used for anything beyond display purposes?

A1: Yes. DVCC integration allow the GX device to control the WS500's output, distributing charge current between the WS500 and, for example, MPPTs and DC-DC battery chargers.

Q2: Can the battery output current be read via CAN bus by a Lynx Smart BMS or other monitors?

A2: Yes. When the WS500 shunt is configured to measure alternator output, the current can be read over CAN bus (e.g. by a Lynx Smart BMS). The WS500 uses this to avoid overcharging, e.g. if the battery requires 100 A and the WS500 provides 200 A, the extra 100 A is directed to DC loads. This improves load calculation accuracy.

Q3: Are there wiring recommendations when using a Lynx Smart BMS or Lynx BMS NG?

A3: Yes. We provide detailed system examples, including:

- · A catamaran setup with two WS500 units
- · A system with a second alternator controlled by a WS500

These examples can be used as templates and are available on the product page of the Lynx Smart BMS.

Q4: What if no Lynx Smart BMS is used, how should wiring be done?

A4: Wakespeed offers a quick start guide covering DIP switch configuration and harness wiring.

Additional wiring diagrams are included in the WS500 product manual.

Note: the shunt must be connected to the battery, and the WS500 configured accordingly.



6.12.2. Arco Zeus Alternator Regulator support

The Arco Zeus is an external smart alternator regulator with CAN bus and NMEA 2000 communication, designed specifically for marine and RV applications. It is supported by Venus OS, including DVCC control, and enables monitoring and control of alternator performance via a GX device.

When configured correctly, the Zeus follows the charge parameters set by the GX device and/or Lynx BMS.

Requirements

To integrate the Zeus with a Victron system, the following requirements must be met:

- 1. Venus OS firmware v3.50 or later
- 2. Arco Zeus firmware v1.25 or later is installed on the Zeus controller
- 3. Connection via VE.Can port of the GX device. It is not possible to connect the Zeus to the BMS-Can port of a Cerbo GX.
- 4. Sync mode in the Zeus app must be set to 'Victron Follower'
- 5. An alternator shunt must be installed for proper DVCC operation. Refer to the Arco Zeus documentation.

Installation

Install the Arco Zeus regulator according to the Arco Zeus Bluetooth Alternator Regulator Installation Guide, available on the Arcomarine website.

- · Connect the Zeus to the VE.Can port of the GX device using a standard Cat5/6 Ethernet cable
- · Ensure the VE.Can network is properly terminated:
 - Use a NMEA 2000 M12 terminator on the Zeus NMEA 2000 port.
 - Use a VE.Can RJ45 terminator on the GX device or Lynx BMS, depending on the network layout. Note: There are
 configurations where this is not necessary, for example, in a paralleled Lynx BMS battery system, where each battery bank
 has its own Zeus alternator regulator.
- Enable alternator shutoff via BMS:
 - Connect a wire from the Lynx BMS "NO" relay output to the Zeus battery/control harness input labeled "Enable/ATC from BMS"
 - · This ensures the Zeus shuts off safely before the contactor opens, protecting the alternator from damage

Zeus configuration

- Refer to the Arco Zeus Bluetooth Alternator Regulator Installation Guide for full configuration instructions, available on the Arcomarine website.
- · In the Zeus app, set Sync Mode to "Victron Follower"
- Set the 'Alternator Max Output Current' to a value appropriate for both the alternator and the battery. DVCC uses this value to determine the maximum available charging current.

GX device configuration

On the GX device (via Remote Console):

- Navigate to Settings \rightarrow Services \rightarrow VE.Can port [1 or 2]
- Set the CAN-bus profile to "VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s)"

Lynx Smart BMS or Lynx BMS NG configuration

• Set the BMS relay mode to "Alternator ATC". This ensures the ATC opens first, followed by the contactor after 2 seconds, giving the Zeus time to shut down before the battery is disconnected.

Monitoring

Once the Arco Zeus controller is connected to the GX device, it will appear in the Device List with an entry for the alternator regulator.

Available information and parameters:

- **Output:** Displays alternator output voltage, current, and power as reported by the Zeus.
- · Temperature: Shows the alternator temperature, measured via the Zeus temperature sensor.
- State: Indicates the charging state of the Zeus:

- Off Not charging
- · Bulk, Absorption, or Float When using its internal charging algorithm
- External Control When controlled externally by a BMS, such as the Lynx Smart BMS
- Network Status: Displays Standalone when the regulator is operating independently.
- Field Drive: Indicates the percentage of field drive being applied to the alternator via the field connection.
- Speed: Shows the alternator speed in RPM, measured via the stator feed.
- Engine Speed: Displays engine RPM, determined by:
 - Calculation based on alternator speed and the engine-to-alternator drive ratio (as set in the Zeus app)
 - NMEA 2000 (PGN127488), if engine RPM is broadcast over NMEA 2000
 - J1939 (PGN61444), if engine RPM is received via J1939
- Device: Contains product-specific and connection-related information.

The Arco Zeus data that can be displayed on the VRM portal is current, voltage and temperature.

Troubleshooting

For further assistance and troubleshooting please contact Arco Zeus support directly.

6.12.3. Revatek Altion Alternator Regulator Support

The Revatek Altion is an external smart alternator regulator with CAN bus support for VE.Can, NMEA 2000, and RV-C protocols. Designed for marine and RV applications, it integrates with Victron GX devices to enable full alternator monitoring and control.

Supported Altion devices

- Altion
- Altion Max

Requirements

- Altion firmware v20250316 or later
- · Venus OS v3.50 or later

Installation, configuration and troubleshooting

Refer to the official Revatek Altion User Guide for detailed instructions on installation, configuration, and troubleshooting. The guide is available from Revatek.



7. Internet connectivity

Connect the Venus GX to the internet to access the full functionality of the VRM Portal. The VGX collects data from all connected products and sends it to the VRM Portal, where you can view the current status of connected products, configure email alarms and download data in CSV and Excel formats.

To monitor your system from a smartphone or tablet, download the VRM App for iOS or Android.

In addition to remote monitoring, an active internet connection allows the VGX to regularly check for firmware updates. Depending on your settings, updates can be downloaded and installed automatically.

Note: IPv6 is supported via automatic configuration. Manual IPv6 configuration is not available.

Internet connection options

You can connect the VGX to the internet using any of the following methods:

- · Ethernet: Connect a network cable between your router and the VGX Ethernet LAN port.
- Built-in WiFi: Connect wirelessly to a router using the internal WiFi module.
- Mobile network: Use a GX LTE 4G a cellular USB modem, or connect through a mobile router.
- USB tethering: Share a mobile phone's internet connection via USB.

Watch this video for guidance on connecting via LAN, WiFi, or GX GSM (also applies to GX LTE 4G):



7.1. Ethernet LAN port

When you connect an ethernet cable between a router and VGX, the Settings \rightarrow Ethernet page of your VGX will confirm connection.



Before connecting the ethernet cable, be very careful not to confuse the GX device Ethernet port with the VE.Bus or VE.Can/ BMS-Can ports!

	Ethernet
State	Connected
MAC address	12.01.00.00.00.00
IP configuration	Automatic >
IP address	192.168.178.108
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.178.1
DNS server	192.168.178.1
Link-local IP address	



7.2. WiFi

The Venus GX includes built-in WiFi, supporting connections to WEP, WPA, and WPA2 secured networks. It is also possible to connect a supported external USB WiFi dongle, for example, to improve wireless range when installed inside a cabinet. Note: The built-in WiFi only supports 2.4 GHz networks. While it may detect 5 GHz networks, it cannot connect to them.

Supported USB Wifi dongles

Part Number	Model	Remarks
BPP900100200	CCGX WiFi Module Simple (Nano USB)	Compact, low cost.
BPP900200300	Asus USB-N14	Higher cost; better reception than Nano USB. Supported from software v2.23.
BPP900200400	WiFi module long range (Netgear AC1200)	Highest cost; superior reception. Supports Wireless AC, G, and N (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz).

Older, still supported dongles

Part Number	Model	Remarks
BPP900200100	Startech USB300WN2X2D	
BPP900100100	Zyxel NWD2105	
BPP900200200	Gembird WNP-UA-002	Slightly higher cost; better reception.
BPP900200400	Netgear A6210-100PES	

Although other WiFi dongles may work, they have not been tested and we do not offer support for other dongles.

WiFi network selection and behaviour

- · The WiFi menu lists all available networks.
- Select a network and enter the password (if not already stored) to connect.
- · WPS (WiFi Protected Setup) is not supported.
- When multiple known networks are available, the VGX automatically connects to the one with the strongest signal.
- If the connected network signal weakens significantly, it will automatically switch to a stronger known network if available.

<	MMR. Statling, Human
State	Connected
Name	MMI, Saling, Horse
Forget network?	Forget
Signal strength	44%
IP configuration	Automatic >
IP address	192.168.178.107
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	-

WiFi is inherently less reliable than a wired Ethernet connection. Use Ethernet wherever possible for optimal stability. If using WiFi, ensure the signal strength is at least 50% to maintain reliable operation.

7.3. GX LTE 4G

The GX LTE 4G is a cellular modem for the Victron GX range of monitoring products. It provides both a mobile internet connection for the system and connectivity to the VRM Portal. The modem is compatible with 2G, 3G, and 4G networks.

For detailed installation and configuration instructions, refer to the GX LTE 4G Manual



0

The GX LTE 4G provides an internet connection only for the GX device. It does not share its connection with laptops, phones, or other external devices.

7.4. Using a mobile router

When to use a mobile router

For installations where:

- · Multiple devices require internet access (e.g., yachts, RVs), or
- · A reliable failover/backup connection is needed,

we recommend installing a professional-grade mobile router.



A mobile router can:

- · Share the cellular internet connection with multiple devices via Ethernet or WiFi.
- · Switch automatically between cellular and WiFi connections if either link fails.

Connecting the VGX

To connect the VGX via a cellular network:

- · Install a mobile router
- · Connect the VGX to the router using either:
 - · LAN (Ethernet) cable, or
 - The router's WiFi network.



Choose a router designed for unattended setups. Avoid low-cost consumer routers intended for temporary or personal use. Professional routers may be more expensive, but offer higher reliability and reduce the risk of downtime.

Example of suitable routers:

- Proroute H685 4G LTE
- Pepwave Industrial 4G Router series
- Teltonika industrial routers

Compatibility notes

The VGX does not support mobile broadband USB dongles, except for the official GX GSM and GX LTE 4G accessories available from Victron.

7.5. Manual IP configuration

In most cases, manual IP configuration is not required, as most systems support automatic IP assignment via DHCP, which is also the default setting for the VGX.

If manual IP configuration is necessary, select the appropriate template.

For full details regarding IP requirements and port numbers used by the Cerbo GX, refer to the VRM FAQ - ports and connections used by the [157] VGX.

Automatic Manual	<	IP configuration	
Manual	Automatic		۲
	Manual		0

<	Ethernet	
State		Connected
MAC address		
IP configuration		Manual >
IP address		192.168.178.108
Netmask		255.255.255.0
Gateway		192.168.178.1
DNS server		192.168.178.1
Link-local IP address		



7.6. Multiple connections (failover)

GX devices support simultaneous connections to multiple networks: Ethernet, WiFi, and LTE (via the GX LTE 4G).

When multiple interfaces are available and DHCP is used, the device automatically prioritises them in the following order:

- 1. Ethernet; always preferred, regardless of WiFi or LTE availability
- 2. WiFi; used if Ethernet is unavailable, regardless of LTE availability
- 3. LTE; used only if both Ethernet and WiFi are unavailable

Note: Having a local Ethernet network while using WiFi for the internet connection is also possible. To achieve that, Manual IP configuration [47] is required:

- Set the Ethernet gateway to 0.0.0.0
- · Set the WiFi gateway to a valid address (ask your network administrator for the correct gateway address)

Important

Connection priority is based solely on network interface availability, not on whether the connection provides actual internet access. The device does not verify connectivity to the internet when selecting an interface.



7.7. Minimise internet traffic

In situations where internet traffic is costly, such as satellite connections or roaming GSM/cellular networks, you may wish to reduce the data usage.

- · Disable auto firmware updates [66].
- · Set VRM mode to read-only see Access settings for Remote Console & Controls pane in VRM [87]
- Disable remote support (Settings → General → Remote support)
- Reduce the VRM log interval (Settings → VRM online portal → Log interval) to the lowest acceptable frequency. Note: State changes (e.g., from charging to inverting, or from bulk to float) and alarms will still trigger additional data transmissions.

Estimating data usage

To estimate the required data allowance:

- · Let the system operate normally for several days.
- · Monitor the internet RX (received) and TX (transmitted) counters in your mobile router.

Alternatively, some mobile providers offer online tools to monitor data usage.

Factors affecting data consumption

- · Systems with more connected products generate more traffic.
- Frequent state changes (e.g., inverter to charger transitions) increase the number of transmitted messages. This is particularly common in certain Hub-1 and Hub-2 systems.

Recommendations

- Choose a data plan with a cap or pre-paid structure to avoid expensive excess charges.
- · Consider setting up automatic notifications for approaching data limits.

Advanced option: VPN traffic control

One customer, facing high international data costs, implemented a solution by routing all GX device traffic through a VPN. A firewall at the VPN server then controlled traffic based on time, connection type, location, and destination. Note that this method requires Linux and networking expertise and is beyond the scope of this manual.

7.8. More information on setting up an internet connection and VRM

For detailed instructions and further guidance, refer to:

- Setting up a VRM account
- · VRM Portal alarms and monitoring
- · VRM Portal Frequently asked questions



8. Accessing the GX device

The GX device can be accessed using a smartphone, tablet, or computer via the Remote Console. This is the main interface for configuring and monitoring the GX device.

Access methods by device type

Access type	Venus GX	Cerbo GX / Cerbo-S GX	Ekrano GX
VictronConnect via Bluetooth ^[3]	_ [1]	Yes	Yes
Built-in WiFi Access Point [51]	Yes	Yes	Yes
Local LAN/WiFi network [52]	Yes	Yes	Yes
VRM Portal ^[2]	Yes	Yes	Yes

^[1] The VGX does not have built-in Bluetooth. Add Bluetooth support using a USB Bluetooth dongle.

^[2] VRM access requires the GX device to be connected to the internet.

^[3] Bluetooth is limited to initial setup and network configuration only. It cannot be used to access Remote Console or connect to other Victron products (e.g. SmartSolar chargers). For connecting to other Victron products, see Connecting Victron products [11].



8.1. Accessing via built-in WiFi Access Point

This method requires the VictronConnect app to be installed on your smartphone, tablet, or laptop.

Steps to connect automatically via the QR Code:

- 1. Locate the QR code sticker on the side of the VGX
- 2. Scan the QR code using your phone's camera function, or a QR code scanning app
- 3. If supported by your phone, this will prompt you to connect you to the WiFi Access point
- 4. Once connected, open VictronConnect
- 5. Select the GX device from the list
- 6. Open the Remote Console

Steps to manually connect:

- 1. Stand close to the Venus GX, no further than a few meters away.
- 2. Open the WiFi settings on your phone, tablet, or laptop.
- 3. Look for a network name like Venus-[serial_number-xxx].
- 4. Connect using the WiFi key, printed both on the side of the box and on a card included in the plastic bag. Keep this key stored securely.
- 5. Launch VictronConnect, which will start scanning the WiFi network automatically.
- 6. Once found, select the GX device from the list.
- 7. Open the Remote Console

Notes

- If you cannot use VictronConnect, you can use a web browser and navigate to the IP address http://172.24.24.1 or http:// venus.local
- For additional security, the WiFi Access Point can be disabled: Navigate to Settings → Wi-Fi → Create access point in the Remote Console.

Instruction video

Watch the step-by-step instruction video on how to connect to a GX device using the VictronConnect app:





8.2. Accessing the Remote Console via local LAN/WiFi Network

This section explains how to access the Remote Console when the GX device is connected to a local network via Ethernet or a configured WiFi connection.

□An internet connection is not required, only a working local network.

Once connected, connect to the GX device by running the VictronConnect app on a phone, tablet or laptop. Alternatively, you can also connect to the GX device via a web browser by entering venus.local in the address bar.

Note that it will need to be connected to the same computer network as the Venus GX.

This video shows how it is done.



8.2.1. Alternative methods to find the IP address for Remote Console

If VictronConnect cannot be used, the following methods can help you find the IP address of the Venus GX for Remote Console access:

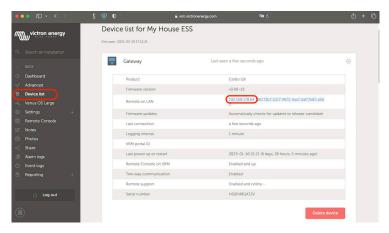
Link Local Address - venus.local

You can access the GX device by entering venus.local or http://venus.local in a web browser, provided your computer is connected to the same local network.

IP Address via VRM Portal

If the GX device is connected to the internet and registered on the VRM Portal, you can find its IP address:

- · Go to the Device list on your installation page
- · The IP address will be listed there



Local Network Discovery (Windows only)

If you are on the same local network (e.g. at home), and using Microsoft Windows, you can locate the GX device using Network Discovery (UPnP):

Open File Explorer and navigate to the Network section

Metwork			-	×
⊕ New ~ 🕹	0 ⓑ €) 🖄 🖄 ↑¥ Sort - 8= View			
← → · ↑ ¶	> Network >	マープー シー Search Network		
> 📩 Quick access	~ Computer (1)			
> 📥 OneDrive	Mac			
> 🛄 This PC	Media Devices (1) Network Infrastructure (1)			
> 🚘 DVD Drive (D:) esd.				
> 🙀 Network	Cerbo GX			



Double-clicking the GX device icon will open up Remote Console on LAN.

To view the IP address: Right-click the icon \rightarrow Properties

Cerbo GX	Properties	×
letwork Device		
Cerbo GX 👘	wither weeks	
Device Details		
Manufacturer:	Victron Energy http://www.victronenergy.com	
Model:	CCGX http://www.victronenergy.com/live/ccgx:start	
Model number:	CODA	
Device web page:	http://192.168.178.64:36251/	
Troubleshooting Inform	nation	
Serial number:	HQ2149GATJV	
MAC address:		
Unique identifier:	uuid:com.victronenergy.ccgx.	
IP address:	192.168.178.64	
	OK Cancel	Apply

8.3. Accessing via VRM

This method requires an active internet connection for both the GX device and the phone, tablet, or computer accessing it. For a new installation, connect the GX device to the internet using an Ethernet cable.

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Connect the GX device to the internet

Plug it into a network with DHCP enabled (most routers support this) and internet access.

- 2. The device will automatically connect to the VRM Portal.
- **3.** Log in to the VRM Portal (https://vrm.victronenergy.com/) and follow the prompts to add the GX device.
- 4. Once the device is visible in VRM, click Remote Console in the left-hand menu.
- 5. The Remote Console window will open and look similar to the image on the right.



For more technical details and troubleshooting, see: Remote Console on VRM - Troubleshooting [87].



9. Configuration

9.1. Menu structure and configurable parameters

After completing the installation and setting up the internet connection (if required), go through the menu from top to bottom to configure the GX device as needed.

Item		Default	Description
Device list			
Various		Various	Contains a list of all devices connected to the GX device. Most entries include submenus with additional information and configuration options for the respective devices.
General			
Access level		User and User & Installer	Set this to 'User' to prevent accidental and unwanted changes to the configuration. User & Installer has additional privileges and once changed from default requires a password. Password is available from your dealer.
Network secur	rity	Secured	Secured = Password protection and network communication encryption
profile			Weak = Password protection but no network communication encryption
			Unsecured = No password protection and no network communication encryption
Remote suppo	ort	Disabled	Enable this to allow Victron engineers to access your system in case there is a problem.
Remote suppo	ort tunnel	Offline	Displays 'Online' when 'Remote support' is enabled.
Remote suppo port	ort IP and	[IP;port]	Displays the remote support IP address and port.
Reboot		Reboot Now	Reboots the GX device
Audible alarm		Enabled	When an alarm occurs on the GX device or a connected product, the device will emit a beep, unless this setting is set to disabled.
Demo mode		Disabled	Activates a simulation mode to demonstrate product and system features for clients or exhibitions. It allows users to explore the interface without altering real settings.
			Note: Enabling demo mode adds simulated devices to the VRM installation. Available demos include ESS, Boat, and Motorhome.
Firmware - Re	ead full feat	ure description [66]	
Firmware Vers	sion	x.xx	Displays the currently installed firmware version.
Build date/time	9	xxx	Displays the build number.
		or most system applica tory setting.	ations our advise is to keep automatic updates disabled; as is also the
	•	odate the system at a c ystem and/or troublesh	convenient moment; when people are on location and ready to revert to a noot in case of issues.
Online update update	s: Auto	Check only	If this is Enabled, the GX device will check with the server to see if there is a new version available. It is possible to set to disable, or update automatically
Online update Update feed	s:	Official release	Use the default setting unless you want to participate in test versions. End-user systems should certainly be set to 'Official release'.
Online update type	s: Image	Normal	Choice between Normal and Large image. The large image adds Node- RED and the Signal K-Server functionality to the image.
Online update for updates	s: Check	Press to check	Press to check if a new firmware update is available.
Install firmwar	e from SD/l	JSB	Use this menu to install a new version from a microSD card or USB stick. Insert the card or stick that holds the new firmware .swu file.

Item	Default	Description
Stored backup firmware		With this feature you can go back to the previously installed firmware version.
Date & Time		
Date/Time UTC	Automatic from internet	-
Time zone	-	Select your local time zone from the list.
System setup		
System name	Automatic	Select the system name - presets or user defined
AC input 1	Generator	Select Not available, Generator, Grid or Shore power. Note: additional configuration is required for complete setup of these options.
AC input 2	Grid	Same choices as above.
Position of AC loads	AC output only	Options:
		AC input only – The AC output of the Inverter/Charger is not used.
		 AC output only – All AC loads are connected to the output of the Inverter/Charger.
		 AC input & output – The system automatically displays loads on the input of the Inverter/Charger if a grid meter is present. Loads on the output are always displayed.
Monitor for grid failure	Disabled	Monitors for loss of AC-input and triggers an alarm if detected. Alarm is cleared when the AC-input is reconnected.
Battery monitor	Automatic	Select the SoC source. This function is useful where there is more than one source of battery. Options: Automatic, No battery monitor and available battery monitor sources. For more details see Battery state of charge (SoC) [62].
Auto-selected		Displays the automatically selected SoC source when the 'Battery monitor' is set to 'Automatic'.
Has DC system	Disabled	Enable this for boats, vehicles and installations with DC loads and chargers - in addition to Multi and MPPT chargers. This won't be applicable to most off-grid installations; and any discrepancy between the DC current measured by the Multi, and by the BMV, will be attributed to a 'DC system'. This may be power-in from an alternator, or power-out from a pump, for example.
		A positive value indicates consumption. A negative value indicates charging, for example by an alternator.
		Note that the value shown will always be an approximation, and is affected by the variation in sample rate between elements of the system To replace the approximated values with accurate measurements, a SmartShunt can be used, which needs to be configured to Monitor mode "DC Energy Meter" and DC meter type "DC System".
Battery Measurements	Not set	Use this menu to define the battery data shown when clicking the Batter icon on the Overview page. The same selection is also visible on the VRM Portal.
DVCC - Read full feature	description [74]	
DVCC	Disabled	Enabling DVCC turns the GX device from a passive monitor into an active controller. By default, it is disabled unless a compatible BMS- Can managed battery is connected, in which case it is set and locked according to the manufacturer's specifications.
Limit charge current	Disabled	Sets a user-defined maximum charge current for the entire system, specified in Amps. This allows coordinated charge control across all supported devices.
Limit managed battery charge voltage	Disabled	This option is intended only for initial balancing of 15s Pylontech batteries. Do not use it for other purposes, as it may lead to undesirable side effects.
SVS - Shared voltage sense	Disabled	When enabled, the GX device automatically selects the best available voltage measurement and shares it with other connected devices.

Venus GX Manual

Item	Default	Description
STS - Shared temperature sense	Disabled	When enabled, the GX device transmits the measured battery temperature to the inverter/charger system and all connected solar chargers.
Temperature sensor	Automatic	Select which temperature sensor is used for Shared Temperature Sense In automatic mode, the GX device chooses the most suitable available sensor.
SCS - Shared current sense	No	When enabled, the GX device forwards the battery current measured by a connected battery monitor to all supported solar chargers for coordinated charging behaviour.
SCS status		Displays if SCS is enabled, or why it is disabled.
Controlling BMS	Automatic	Selects which Battery Management System (BMS) is used to control the battery, or disable BMS control. In automatic mode, the GX device chooses the appropriate BMS based on the system configuration.
Auto selected		Displays the BMS currently selected by the system when 'Controlling BMS' is set to 'Automatic'.
Display & language		
Display off time	10 min	Sets the time delay before the display turns off automatically. Available options: 10 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 10 minutes, 30 minutes, or never.
Display mode		Select between light and dark mode for the interface appearance.
Brief view levels		Allows configuration of the parameters and their units for the Brief view display.
Language	English	Select the desired language for the interface.
Units		Choose the preferred units for displaying electrical power, temperature, and volume.
Minimum and maximum gauge ranges	Auto-ranging	Allows manual adjustment of the minimum and maximum gauge ranges or lets the 'Auto-ranging' setting handle it automatically.
Start page	Brief	This menu allows you to set the home screen and define a timeout period after which the system will automatically return to the designated home screen following inactivity.
User interface	New UI	Select your preferred UI: New UI or Classic UI.
VRM online portal - Rea	d full feature descript	ion [82]
VRM Portal	Full	This setting determines the system's connection to the VRM portal:
		Off – No connection to VRM
		 Read-only – Allows monitoring but no remote setting changes or firmware updates
		 Full – Enables full remote access and management
VRM Portal ID	-	Use this ID string when registering the GX device on the VRM Portal.
Log interval	15 minutes	Set the interval between data logs to any value from 1 minute to 1 day.
		For systems with unstable connections, a longer interval is recommended.
Use secure connection (HTTPS)	Enabled	Encrypts communication between the GX device and the VRM server using HTTPS for secure data transmission.
Last contact	-	Displays the time elapsed since the GX device last communicated with the VRM server.
Connection status	No error	Shows the current status of the VRM connection.
		If there is a communication error, it will be displayed here.
		See here for more details on troubleshooting VRM errors. [84]
Reboot device when no contact	Disabled	When enabled, the GX device will automatically reboot after a set delay if the internet connection is lost. This can help resolve temporary networking issues.



Venus GX Manual

Item	Default	Description
No contact reset delay (hh:mm)	01:00	Defines how long the GX device must be offline before it automatically restarts to restore connectivity.
Storage location	Internal storage	Indicates whether data is being stored on the internal memory or an external device such as a USB drive or microSD card, if mounted.
Free disk space	-	Displays the amount of available storage space on the current storage device.
microSD/USB	-	Use this option to safely eject a connected microSD card or USB storage device before removal.Removing it without ejecting may result in data loss.
Stored records	-	Displays the number of data records stored locally while the device is offline. The GX device will upload these records automatically once the internet connection is restored.
Oldest record age	-	Indicates how old the oldest locally stored record is, in cases where the GX device has been unable to connect to the internet or VRM.
		cific type of power system that integrates a power grid connection with a system. Read full feature description.
Mode	Optimized with BatteryLife	Options: Optimized with BatteryLife, Optimized without BatteryLife, Keep batteries charged, External control
Grid metering	Inverter/charger	Leave this setting at Inverter/charger if no external grid meter is used. Set to External meter when using a supported external energy meter.
Self-consumption from battery	All system loads	This setting allows for ESS to only use battery power for essential loads. Options are 'All system loads' or 'Only critical loads'.
Multiphase regulation	-	Use this setting in three-phase grid-connected systems. It enables phase compensation to help balance power flow across all phases.
Minimum SOC (unless grid fails)	10%	Configurable minimum SoC limit. ESS will supply loads from the grid once the SoC has fallen to the configured setting - except when the utility grid has failed and the system is in Inverter mode.
Active SOC limit	10%	Use this setting to see the current BatteryLife SoC level. Only in 'Optimized with BatteryLife' mode.
BatteryLife state	Self-Consumption	Displays the BatteryLife state, which can be one of the following: Self- consumption, Discharge disabled, Slow charge, Sustain, or Recharge.
Limit inverter power	Disabled	Limit the power drawn by the Multi: ie. limit the power being inverted from DC to AC.
Grid setpoint	50W	Defines the target power flow to the grid. A higher setpoint provides a buffer to help prevent unintentional energy export during sudden load changes.
Grid feed-in	-	Configure and limit the amount of power fed into the grid. Options include: AC-coupled PV - feed in excess, DC-coupled PV - feed in excess, Limit system feed-in. Also displays whether feed-in limiting is currently active.
Peak shaving	Above minimum SoC only	Above minimum SoC only, or Always. Also includes a submenu to manually set the system AC import and export current limits per phase.
Scheduled charge levels	Inactive	Allows configuration of up to five time periods during which the system will charge the battery using power from the grid.
Energy meters - Read fu	II feature description	
Role	Grid meter	Define the role of the energy meter.
		Available options: Grid, PV inverter, Generator, AC load, EV Charger, Heat pump
Phase type	Single phase	Select the phase type of the system to be measured: either single- phase or multi-phase.
PV inverters - Read full f	eature description	
Inverters:	-	Displays connected AC PV inverters.
Inv: Position	AC Input 1	AC input 1, AC input 2, AC Output
Inv: Phase	L1	
Inv: Show	Yes	



Item	Default	Description
Find PV inverters	-	Scan for available PV inverters.
Detected IP addresses	-	Displays the IP address of PV inverters that have been discovered.
Add IP address manually	-	If an inverter has a manually assigned IP address, you can add it directly here.
Automatic scanning	Enabled	This setting will continue to look for PV inverters, this can be useful if using a DHCP assigned IP address that might change.
Wireless AC sensors (if	applicable)	
Select the position for each AC sensors.	ch AC sensor (PV Inv	erter on AC-input 1, 2 or on AC-output). More information about the Wireless
Modbus TCP/UDP devic	es	
Automatic scanning	Enabled	Scans automatically for Modbus TCP/UDP devices.
Scan for devices	Press to scan	Manually trigger a scan for Modbus TCP/UDP devices.
Saved devices	-	Displays a list of found Modbus TCP/UDP devices and their IP address.
Discovered devices	-	Displays a list of discovered Modbus TCP/UDP devices. Use this menu to activate these devices.
Ethernet - read full featur	re description [45]	
State	Unplugged	Indicates the current connection status of the device: Unplugged, Connecting, or Connected.
MAC address	-	Displays the unique hardware address of the network interface. Used for network identification and troubleshooting.
IP configuration	Automatic	Options: Automatic (DHCP) and manual IP address allocation
IP address	-	Shows the current IP address assigned to the device for network communication.
Netmask	-	Displays the subnet mask used to define the local network range.
Gateway	-	Displays the IP address of the network gateway used to access external networks, such as the internet.
DNS server	-	Displays the IP address of the DNS (Domain Name System) server used to resolve domain names into IP addresses.
Link-local IP address	-	Displays the automatically assigned IP address used for local network communication when no DHCP server is available. Typically in the 169.254.x.x range.
WiFi - Read full feature d	escription [46]	
Create access point	Enabled	Enables or disables the internal WiFi access point of the GX device. Disabling it turns off the device's ability to broadcast its own network.
Wi-Fi networks	-	Displays the list of available WiFi networks and the network currently connected to the GX device, if any.
State	Connected	Indicates the current WiFi connection status of the GX device. Possible values: Connected, Connecting, or Disconnected.
Name	-	Displays the SSID (network name) of the connected or selected WiFi network.
Forget network	Forget	Press to remove the saved WiFi network configuration. Use this when switching to a different network or troubleshooting connection issues.
Signal strength	%	Displays the WiFi signal strength as a percentage (%), indicating the quality of the wireless connection.
IP configuration	Automatic	Choose between Automatic (DHCP) and Manual IP address configuration.
IP address	-	Shows the current IP address assigned to the device for network communication.
Netmask	-	Displays the subnet mask used to define the local network range.
Gateway	-	Displays the IP address of the network gateway used to access external networks, such as the internet.

Item	Default	Description
DNS server	-	Displays the IP address of the DNS (Domain Name System) server used to resolve domain names into IP addresses.
GSM modem - Read ful	I feature description	
GPS - Read full feature	description [21]	
GPS information	-	Displays GPS data including: Status, Latitude, Longitude, Speed, Course, Altitude, and Number of satellites in view.
Device	-	Displays device related information for diagnostic.
Format	DDD.DDDDD°	Select between decimal degrees, degrees and decimal minutes or degrees, minutes and seconds display.
Speed unit	km/h	Select between km/h, meters per second, miles per hour, or knots.
Generator start/stop - F	Read full feature descri	ption [126]
Autostart functionality	Disabled	Enable or disable the generator's Autostart feature. Further configuration is available under Generator \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow Conditions.
Manual control	-	Allows manual generator operation for a specified duration.
State	Stopped	Shows the state of the generator.
		Possible state messages:
		Stopped, Warm-up, Manually started, Running by condition, Cool-down, Stopping
Error	No error	Displays if there is an error (e.g. generator is supposed to be running but no AC input is detected)
Settings		Contains submenus for Conditions, Warm-up & Cool-down, and Quiet Hours. Also includes a switch to enable an alarm if the generator is not in Autostart mode.
Run time and service		Displays the total generator runtime, daily runtime, time remaining until the next service, and the configured service interval. Includes options to reset both the service timer and the daily runtime counter.
Generator start/stop \rightarrow	Settings → Conditio	ns
On loss of communication	Stop generator	Defines what the system should do if communication with the GX device is lost. Options: Stop generator, Start generator, Keep generator running.
Stop generator when AC input is available	Disabled	Useful for backup systems where a Quattro is connected to mains on one AC input and a generator on the other. When enabled, the generator will stop automatically once mains power becomes available again.
Battery SOC	Disabled	Use the battery state of charge (SoC) to control generator start and stop behaviour. Enable to activate.
		Start when SoC is lower than the defined percentage.
		A separate start value can be set for quiet hours to override them if necessary.
		Start after the SOC condition is reached for [seconds].
		Stop when SoC is higher than the defined percentage.
		A separate stop value for quiet hours can be set to minimise runtime once the system has stabilised.
		A separate stop value can be set for quiet hours to override them if necessary.

Item	Default	Description
Battery current Battery voltage	Disabled	Use the battery current, or battery voltage or AC output to control generator start and stop behaviour. Enable to activate.
AC output		Start when value is higher than - Amps / Voltage / Watts.
		Start value during quiet hours - Amps / Voltage / Watts (to override programmed quiet hours when absolutely necessary).
		Start after condition is reached for [seconds] (to allow for momentary spikes to pass without triggering start).
		Stop when value is lower than - Amps / Voltage / Watts.
		Stop value during quiet hours - Amps / Voltage / Watts (allows for less runtime during quiet hours, once system is recovered).
		Stop after the condition is reached for [seconds] (to allow for momentary dips without stopping the running generator).
Inverter high temperature	Disabled	Use inverter high temperature warning or inverter overload warning to control generator start and stop behaviour. Enable to activate.
Inverter overload		Start when warning is active for [seconds] (to allow for momentary spikes to pass without triggering start).
		When warning is cleared stop after [seconds] (to allow for momentary dips without stopping the running generator).
		On inverter overload warning it also allows to skip generator warm-up.
Generator start/stop \rightarrow	Settings \rightarrow Condition	$\mathbf{s} ightarrow \mathbf{Periodic}$ run
Periodic run	Disabled	Enable - No / Yes
		Run interval [days]
		Skip run if has been running for: Start always, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 hours.
		Run interval start [date]
		Start time [hh:mm]
		Run duration (hh:mm)
		Run until battery is fully charged. Default is disabled.
Generator start/stop \rightarrow	Settings	
Detect generator at AC input	Disabled	When enabled, the system will trigger an alarm if no power from the generator is detected at the selected inverter AC input. Ensure that the correct AC input is assigned to "Generator" in the system setup.
Alarm when generator is not in autostart mode	Disabled	When enabled, an alarm will trigger if the autostart function remains disabled for more than 10 minutes.
Quiet hours	Disabled	Quiet hours will prevent normal generator run conditions from starting the generator. It is possible for some settings to specify override values to the quiet hours (an extremely low battery voltage trigger to prevent a system shutdown for example).
Generator start/stop \rightarrow	Settings $ ightarrow$ Warm-up a	& cool-down
Warm-up time	60	Sets the delay time for generator warm-up via relay control before it is connected to the system. During this time, the AC input relay remains open and the inverter/charger is not yet connected.
Cool-down time	180	Sets the delay time after the generator is disconnected from the system, allowing it to cool down before shutting off. The AC input relay remains open during this period.
Generator stop time	0	
Generator start/stop \rightarrow	Run time and service	
Generator total run time (hours)	Hours	Displays the total number of hours the generator has operated.
Daily run time		Submenu displaying the daily run time for the last 30 days.
Reset daily run time counters		Provides an option to reset the generator's run time counters. This is useful after generator replacement, major repairs, or when the counters are used for service tracking.

Item	Default	Description
Runtime until service	Hours	Displays the remaining run time before the next scheduled service.Enter the desired service interval in hours.
Generator service interval	Hours	Set the generator's service interval in hours. This defines how often maintenance is required based on run time.
Reset service timer		Press to reset the service timer after the service is complete.
Tank pump - Configure stop with Color Control C		stopping of pump based on tank level(sender) information. Pump auto start/
Pump state	-	Indicates whether the pump is currently running or stopped.
Mode	Auto	Defines the pump control mode. Options are Auto, On, and Off. This acts as a manual override when a tank sensor is connected and start/stop levels are defined.
Tank Sensor	No tank sensor	Select the tank sensor used to trigger the pump. If no sensor is connected or detected, "No tank sensor" will be shown.
Start level	50%	Defines the tank level at which the pump will start (relay closes). When the measured level falls below this value, the pump is activated.
Stop level	80%	Defines the tank level at which the pump will stop (relay opens). When the measured level rises above this value, the pump is deactivated.
Relay		
Function	Alarm relay	Selects the function assigned to the relay. Available options include: Alarm relay, Genset start/stop, Connected genset helper relay, Tank pump, Temperature, and Manual.
		When the relay is set to manual mode, a slider is displayed that allows you to turn the relay on or off manually.
Polarity	Normally open	Sets the relay polarity on the back of the GX device. Options are Normally open or Normally closed. Note: Using Normally closed increases the power consumption of the GX device. This setting is only available when the relay is configured as an alarm relay.
Services		
ModbusTCP	Disabled	This setting enables the ModbusTCP service. More information about ModbusTCP in this document and in the communications white paper https://www.victronenergy.com/upload/documents/Whitepaper- Data-communication-with-Victron-Energy-products_EN.pdf
MQTT Access	Disabled	MQTT access only needs to be enabled when integrating a third party device or service like Home Assistant which requires access to the MQTT broker over the local network.
VE.Can port	-	Configures the CAN-bus profile for the VE.Can port(s). Available options include:
		Disabled, VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s), VE.Can & CAN-bus BMS (250 kbit/s), CAN-bus BMS LV (500 kbit/s), Oceanvolt (250 kbit/s), and RV-C (250 kbit/s).
		Additional options include: Devices, NMEA2000-out, Unique Identity Number Selector, Check Unique ID Numbers, and Network Status.
I/O		
Analog inputs		Controls the availability of analog inputs. Use this setting to enable or disable wired tank level sensors and temperature sensors.
Digital inputs	Disabled	Controls the function of digital inputs. Available options include: Off, Door alarm, Bilge pump, Bilge alarm, Burglar alarm, Smoke alarm, Fire alarm, CO ₂ alarm, and Generator. On specific GX devices, additional options such as Touch input control and Pulse meter are also available.
Venus OS Large feature	es	
Signal K	Disabled	Enable this option to start the integrated Signal K server.
Node-RED	Disabled	Enable this option to start the integrated Node-RED environment.
VRM device instances		
VRM device instances		Provides an overview of the device instance assignments used on VRM for all equipment connected to the GX device.

9.2. Battery state of charge (SoC)

9.2.1. Which device should I use for SoC calculation?

The GX device does not calculate State of Charge (SoC); it simply displays SoC values received from other devices.

There are three product types that can calculate SoC:

- 1. Battery Monitors, such as the BMVs, SmartShunt, Lynx Shunt VE.Can, Lynx Smart BMS or the Lynx Ion BMS
- 2. Multi and Quattro inverter/chargers
- 3. Batteries with a built-in battery monitor, typically connected via BMS-Can (e.g. BYD, Freedom Won)

When to use which?

- Battery with built-in monitor (e.g. BYD, Freedom Won): → Use the battery's SoC. This is the most accurate and preferred source.
- Inverter/charger-only systems: → If the Multi or Quattro is the sole source of charging and discharging, it can reliably calculate SoC, no external battery monitor needed.
- Systems with inverter/charger, MPPTs with GX device communication:
 → Still no need for a separate battery monitor, as
 the GX device aggregates data from the Victron components for accurate SoC. However, the accuracy of the SOC is improved
 if a dedicated battery monitor (e.g. BMV, SmartShunt, Lynx Shunt) is installed.
- All other systems (e.g. boats, RVs with DC lights, additional DC loads/chargers): A dedicated battery monitor is required (e.g. BMV, SmartShunt, or Lynx Shunt VE.Can) to ensure accurate SoC tracking.

9.2.2. Notes on SoC

The State of Charge (SoC) is primarily used to inform the user and is not essential for system operation or charging behaviour.

△ SoC is not used for battery charging control, but is required if a generator is configured to start/stop automatically based on SoC.

More information:

VRM Portal FAQ - difference between BMV SOC and VE.Bus SOC

See Configurable Parameters Section [54] on Battery monitor selection and Has DC system.



9.2.3. Selecting SoC source

The State of Charge (SoC) source can be selected under: Settings \rightarrow System Setup \rightarrow Battery Monitor

The selected source determines which SoC value is displayed on the Overview screen of your GX device.

Automatic mode

When Automatic is selected, the system follows this logic:

In the same image we have chosen the Automatic setting. When automatic is selected, the System setup screen will be as shown in the next image.

The 'Automatic' function uses the following logic:

- When available, it will use a dedicated battery monitor, such as the BMV, SmartShunt, Lynx Smart BMS or a Lynx Shunt VE.Can, or a battery with built-in battery monitor.
- 2. When there is more than one of those connected, it will use a random one although you can select one manually.
- 3. When there is no dedicated battery monitor, it will use the VE.Bus SoC.

When to Use 'No Battery Monitor'

Select No battery monitor in systems where:

- · A Multi or Quattro is installed
- · No BMV, SmartShunt, or equivalent monitor is present
- Additional DC loads or chargers are connected to the battery but are not integrated with the GX device

 \triangle In this setup, the VE.Bus SoC may be inaccurate, as it does not account for unmonitored current from other DC sources or loads.

9.2.4. Details on VE.Bus SOC

While the inverter/charger is in Bulk, the State of Charge (SoC) will not exceed the value set in VEConfigure under: General tab \rightarrow State of charge when Bulk finished (default: 85%).

In systems with solar chargers, ensure that the absorption voltage set in the MPPT is slightly higher than the setting in the inverter/charger. This allows the inverter/charger to detect the transition to Absorption, which is required for SoC to increase beyond the Bulk limit.

 \triangle If the inverter/charger does not detect Absorption, the SoC will remain fixed at the configured End-of-Bulk percentage (default: 85%).

9.2.5. The System Status menu

The System Status menu (Settings \rightarrow System Setup \rightarrow System Status) provides diagnostic flags to help identify system behaviour and potential issues.

 \triangle This menu is read-only and cannot be used to configure settings. The visibility and state of each flag depend on the system configuration and connected devices.

Synchronize VE.Bus SOC with battery	On
Use solar charger current to improve VE.Bus SOC	On
Solar charger voltage control	On
Solar charger current control	On
BMS control	On

Diagnostic flags explained

1. Synchronise VE.Bus SoC with battery:

• If On, it indicates that the Multi/Quattro's internal battery monitor is automatically syncing its SoC with a more accurate source—such as a BMV, SmartShunt, or BMS.

2. Use solar charger current to improve VE.Bus SoC:

• In a VE.Bus system without a dedicated battery monitor, but with Victron solar chargers, the GX device factors in solar charge current to improve the SoC calculation by the Multi/Quattro.

battery monitor	
Automatic	۲
No battery monitor	0
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 on VE.Bus	0
Lynx Smart BMS 500 NG on VE.Can	0
Lynx Smart BMS 500 NG on VE.Can	0
Lynx Smart BMS Totals on Virtual	0

System setup	
Automatic	>
Grid	>
Not available	>
AC input & output	>
Disabled	>
Automatic	>
Lynx Smart BMS Totals on Viri	tual
	0
	Automatic Grid Not available AC input & output Disabled Automatic



3. Solar charger voltage control:

• The solar chargers are not using their internal charge algorithm, but are instead following an external voltage setpoint, either from a managed battery or, in ESS systems, from the Multi/Quattro.

4. Solar charger current control:

- The system is limiting solar charger output current, based on:
 - A managed battery, or
 - · A user-defined maximum charge current set under DVCC

5. BMS control:

 The charge voltage is being controlled by the BMS, overriding the absorption and float voltages configured in the inverter/ charger or solar charger.

9.3. LEDs and Push-button

9.3.1. LEDs

On the side of the Venus GX there is a LED. During power-up it goes through these states:

Boot-up sequence

- Stage 1: Both green and red illuminate briefly and faintly (it's hard to see the green) for approximately 1 second.
- Stage 2: Red illuminates for approximately 1 second.
- Stage 3: Green illuminates for approximately 0.5 seconds.
- Stage 4: Both green and red illuminate briefly and faintly (it's hard to see the green) for approximately 1 second.

During operation

- · Slow blinking: built-in WiFi access point disabled
- · Fast blinking: built-in WiFi access point enabled (default)

Slow blinking is once per second. Fast blinking is twice per second.

9.3.2. Small button located to the right of the green 14-Terminal Connector Block

This multi-function button provides WiFi control and network reset options.

Short press: Toggle WiFi Access Point

- · Toggles the internal WiFi Access Point on or off
- · LED status:
 - · Slow green blink: Access Point disabled
 - · Fast green blink: Access Point enabled

Long press: Reset all network settings to factory defaults

- Press and hold for ≥4 seconds
- · LED stays on for 2 seconds to confirm recognition
- Release the button to apply reset

This will:

- Set Ethernet to DHCP
- · Enable the WiFi Access Point
- Disable Remote Console password
- Enable Remote Console over LAN and VRM

The same button is available on the Octo GX, button is marked SD_BOOT and available under the lid at the top.

9.4. Temperature relay configuration

It is possible to configure the built in Relay 1, and Relay 2 (if applicable), to activate and deactivate based on temperature. See Connecting Temperature Sensors section [18] for compatibility and connection instructions.

Temperature Relay Control Configuration

1. Verify Sensor Connection

Ensure that the temperature sensors are correctly connected and reporting temperature values in the Device List.

2. Enable Temperature-Controlled Relay

The temperature relay is configured in Settings Menu \rightarrow Relay \rightarrow Function (Relay 1/2) \rightarrow Temperature. Once enabled, the Temperature control rules menu will appear under the Relay section, displaying all detected temperature sensors.

3. Assign Sensors to Relay Control

- Each temperature sensor can be assigned to control a relay.
- Select the desired temperature sensor for relay control. Sensors not assigned will display "No actions".
- The temperature relay control can be enabled or disabled for each sensor within this menu.

4. Multi-Relay and Multi-Sensor Configuration (Applicable to GX products with two relays: Cerbo GX, Cerbo-S GX, Ekrano GX)

- A single temperature sensor can control both relays.
- A single relay can be controlled by multiple temperature sensors.
- Example: A Cerbo GX managing two lithium battery heat pads, activating both simultaneously only when required.

Example Configuration: Dual-Stage Heating Control

- 1. Navigate to Relay \rightarrow Temperature Control Rules \rightarrow Temperature Sensor
- 2. Configure Condition 1 (Primary Heating Relay 1)
 - · Enable Relay activation on temperature
 - · Assign relay control to Relay 1
 - Set Activation value to 5°C and Deactivation value to 10°C

Relay 1 activates at 5° C and stays on until 10° C. If this is insufficient, a second heat pad can be connected to Relay 2.

3. Configure Condition 2 (Secondary Heating – Relay 2)

- Move down the menu to Condition 2 and assign relay control to Relay 2
- · Set Activation value to 4°C and Deactivation value to 6°C

If the temperature drops to 4° C, Relay 2 activates and deactivates at 6° C, while Relay 1 remains active until 10° C.

Note that the physical wiring contacts are available for Relay 1 in Normally Open and Normally Closed configurations.



Note the specifications for the power limits of the relays. It may be necessary to connect appliances via an additional contactor if power requirements exceed the relay power limit specification.

<	Device list
Bath Temperature	19°C 52% >
Fridge Temperature	$_{3^{\circ}C}$ $_{58\%}$ $>$
Living Temperature	23°C 40% $>$
Water Temperature	32°C 26% >

<	Relay	
Function (Relay 1)	Temperature	>
Function (Relay 2)	Temperature	>
Temperature control rules		>

<	Water Temperature
Relay activation on temperature	•
Condition 1	Inactive
Relay	Relay 1 >
Activation value	5°C
Deactivation value	10°C
Condition 2	Inactive
Relay	Relay 2 🚿
Activation value	4°C
Deactivation value	6°C



10. Firmware updates

10.1. Changelog

The changelog is available on Victron Professional, in the Firmware \rightarrow Venus OS directory.

This section provides detailed release notes, version history, and firmware files for each Venus OS version.

To access Victron Professional, you need to sign up for an account. Registration is free.

If you do not yet have access:

- 1. Visit professional.victronenergy.com
- 2. Click Sign up
- 3. Fill in your details and confirm your email address

Once registered and logged in, navigate to the Firmware section, then open the Venus OS directory to view the changelog and download the relevant files.

10.2. Firmware update methods

There are two ways to update the firmware:

- 1. Via the internet Update manually or enable automatic daily update checks.
- 2. Using a microSD card or USB stick Download the firmware file, copy it to the storage device, and install it via the GX device menu.

10.2.1. Direct download from the internet

On GX devices without a display (ie. a Venus GX or Cerbo GX without GX Touch), use Remote Console to access the menus described below.

Firmware Firmware version v3.53 1. To perform a firmware update via the internet, navigate Build date/time 20250107135716 to: Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Online updates. Online updates 2. Press 'Check for updates'. tall firmware from SD/USB Stored backup firmware If a new firmware version is available, it will appear 3. under Update available \rightarrow Press to install the update. Auto update Check only > 4. If no update is available, a notification will confirm this. Update fee Image typ Large > After updating, verify the installation settings. 5. Press to check Check for updates

For most systems, we recommend leaving automatic updates disabled (which is also the factory default). Instead, perform updates during scheduled maintenance, ideally when qualified personnel are on-site to revert changes or troubleshoot if needed.

0



10.2.2. MicroSD-card or USB-stick

Updating with a microSD-card or USB-stick is called 'Offline updating'. Use it when updating a device that is not connected to the internet.

1. Download the latest swu file:

- Color Control GX venus-swu.ccgx.swu
- Venus GX & Octo GX venus-swu-beaglebone.swu

Note that the same files and the changelog is available on Victron Professional. There is also a Dropbox connection to connect your Dropbox to our shared folder, so you always have the latest firmware files available on your laptop.

2. Install on a microSD-card or USB-stick

- Store the file in the root folder of a USB-stick or microSDcard.
- 3. Insert the microSD-card or USB-stick into the USB port of the GX device
- 4. Initiate the update
 - Navigate to: Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Install firmware from SD/USB.
 - · Click 'Check for updates on SD/USB'.
 - The entry 'Firmware found' will appear. Ensure that the firmware on the microSD-card or USB-stick is newer than the currently installed version. Click it to initiate the update process.

10.3. Revert to a previous firmware version

There are two ways to revert to an earlier firmware version:

- 1. Using the Stored firmware backup feature This allows you to restore the previously installed version directly from the device.
- 2. Manual installation via SD/USB Download the required firmware file, copy it to a microSD card or USB stick, and install it via Settings → Firmware → Install from SD/USB.

10.3.1. Stored firmware backup feature

This feature allows you to switch between the current and previous firmware version without requiring internet or SD-card access.

To revert using the stored backup:

- 1. Navigate to: Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Stored backup firmware
- 2. The screen will display:
 - · The currently running firmware version
 - · The stored firmware version available to boot
- 3. Click Press to boot to start the stored version.

The system will now boot the stored firmware, and the current version will be saved as the new backup.

<	Stored backup firm	ware
This option al needed.	ows you to switch between the current and the prev	ious firmware version. No internet or sdcard
Firmware v	3.52 (20241120085113)	Press to boot
Firmware v	3.53 (20250107135716)	Running

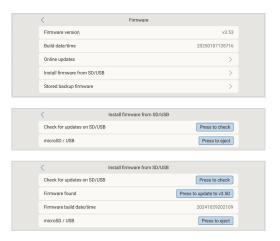
Check for updates on SD/USB		Press to check
microSD / USB		Press to eject
< Ins	stall firmware from SD/USB	
Check for updates on SD/USB		Press to check
Firmware found		Press to update to v3.50
Firmware build date/time		20241029202109
microSD / USB		Press to eject

Install firmware from SD/USB

10.3.2. Install a specific firmware version from SD/USB

In some cases, it may be necessary to manually install a specific firmware version, such as an older version that is no longer available under Stored backup firmware on the GX device. This section explains how to perform a manual firmware installation using a USB stick or microSD card.

- Old Venus OS firmware versions are available for download here: https://updates.victronenergy.com/feeds/venus/release/ images/
- 2. For Venus GX and Octo GX, select the beaglebone folder
- 3. Download the .swu file for the required version
- 4. Place the .swu file in the root directory (not in a folder) of a USB-stick or MicroSD-card.
- 5. Insert the USB-stick or MicroSD-card into the GX device.
- 6. On the GX device: Go to Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Install firmware from SD/USB.
- 7. Click Check for updates on SD/USB
- 8. The firmware version should appear under Firmware found. Click on it to start the installation





While backporting to older firmware versions is generally supported, some settings may be reset to their default values during the process. Please double-check your configuration after installation.

10.4. Venus OS Large image

In addition to the normal Venus OS firmware, it is also possible to install Venus OS Large, an extended build of Venus OS that adds Node-RED and Signal K Server.

Node-RED

Node-RED enables powerful customisation and automation. Key features include:

- · A fully customisable dashboard accessible via a web browser (locally or remotely via VRM)
- · Flexible logic flows, ideal for system automation, notifications, and visualisation

Signal K Server

Signal K Server is mainly intended for marine applications. It acts as a data multiplexer, supporting:

- NMEA 0183, NMEA 2000, Signal K, and other data sources
- All data from the GX device and connected systems is made available in Signal K for integration, processing, or display in external applications

Note: The additional features provided in Venus OS Large are not officially supported by Victron Energy. Use is at your own discretion.

Installation

- 1. On the GX device, go to: Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Online updates \rightarrow Image type
- 2. Select 'Large' to switch to Venus OS Large.
- 3. Proceed with the firmware update as described in this manual.

For further details and feature descriptions, refer to the documentation: Venus OS Large image: Signal K and Node-RED



11. VE.Bus Inverter/charger monitoring

11.1. Grid Current Limit Setting

This section explains the implications of enabling or disabling user control of the Grid current limit setting, as seen in the menu (Device List \rightarrow [your inverter/charger].

The limit as set by the user in the Venus GX will be applied to all inputs where the '**Overruled by remote**' setting in VEConfigure is enabled.

	MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32
	Mode On
	State External control
	Grid current limit 16.0A
	DC Voltage 26.73 V
Ľ	iternal transfer switch
	Accept wide input frequency range (45-65 Hz) Ground relay
	AC low disconnect 180 V AC high connect 265 V
	AC low connect 187 V AC high disconnect 270 V
	✓ UPS function
	🔲 Dynamic current limiter
	AC1 input current limit 50.0 A Overruled by remote (priority)
	AC2 input current limit 30.0 A 🔽 Overruled by remote

Example Configuration for a Boat with Two AC Inputs and a Quattro:

- A genset capable of delivering 50A is connected to input 1;
- · Shore power is connected to input 2 (available power depends on the rating of the harbour power supply).

Configure the system exactly as shown in the VEConfigure screenshot above. Input 1 takes priority over Input 2, meaning the system will automatically connect to the genset whenever it is running, applying a fixed input current limit of 50A. When the genset is not available and mains power is present on Input 2, the Quattro will use the input current limit as configured in the VGX.

Two more examples: (In both cases, if you disable 'Overruled by remote', setting a current limit in the VGX will have no effect. And if you enable 'Overrule by remote' for both inputs, the current limit set in the VGX will be applied to both inputs.)

MinimumGrid Current Limit Values

When PowerAssist is enabled in VEConfigure, there is a minimum input current limit. The actual limit differs for each model. After setting the input current to a value below the limit, it will automatically be increased again to the limit.

Note that it is still possible to set the input current limit to 0. When set to 0, the system will be in passthrough (charger disabled).

Parallel and Three-phase Systems

The configured AC input current limit is the total limit per phase.



11.2. Phase rotation warning

The AC supply, whether from a generator or the grid, to a three-phase inverter/charger system must have the correct phase rotation, also known as phase sequence. If the phase sequence is incorrect, the inverter/chargers will not accept the AC supply and will remain in inverter mode. A phase rotation warning will be triggered in this case.

To resolve the issue, adjust the wiring on the AC input by swapping either one of the phases, effectively changing the rotation from $L3 \rightarrow L2 \rightarrow L1$ to $L1 \rightarrow L2 \rightarrow L3$. Alternatively, you can reprogram the Multi units and modify the phase assignments to match the wiring.

On the GX device, the warning will pop up as a notification on the GUI. It is also visible in the inverter/charger device menu.

On the VRM Portal, the warning appears in the VE.Bus Alarms & Warnings widget on the Advanced page and will be listed in the alarm log. Additionally, an email will be sent using the VRM Alarm Monitoring system.

VE.Bus Warnin	gs and Alari	ns						
emperature L1								
emperature L2								
emperature L3								
Low battery LL						1.1		
ow battery L2						1.0		1 1
ow battery L3						1.1		
Overload L1								
Overload L2								
Overload L3								
Phase rotation							 	

11.3. BMS connection lost alarm

This alarm is triggered when the inverter/charger receives CVL, CCL, or DCL data from a managed battery and subsequently loses communication with the battery or if the battery disconnects. It is also raised if the inverter/charger loses connection to the VE.Bus BMS. In both cases, the inverter/charger will shut down to protect the system.

Please note that a Low battery voltage alarm may also appear. However, this alarm is not due to low battery voltage but rather a lack of information from the battery due to a communication loss.

To resolve the alarm, restore the connection with the BMS or restart/power cycle the inverter/charger. A restart can be performed from the Advanced menu [71] of the VE.Bus device.

11.4. Grid failure monitoring

An alarm is triggered when this feature is enabled if the system has not connected to the AC input configured as Grid or Shore for more than 5 seconds.

- The alarm shows as a Notification in the GUI and as an alarm on the VRM Portal. It is also available on ModbusTCP / MQTT.
- This feature is recommended for backup systems, as well as for yachts or vehicles connected to shore power.



< sy	stem setup	
System name	Automatic	>
AC input 1	Grid	>
AC input 2	Not available	>
Position of AC loads	AC input & output	>
Monitor for grid failure	Disabled	>
Battery monitor	Automatic	>
Auto-selected	Lynx Smart BMS Totals on Viri	tual

• This setting monitors the system's connection to Grid/Shore only. Generator monitoring is provided separately through the Generator start/stop function and is not part of this setting.

• Do not use this feature in systems that use the Ignore AC Input settings in our inverter/chargers: when the system ignores the AC input, ie. runs in island mode, as intended, even though the grid is available, it will report a grid failure.

11.5. Advanced menu

The Advanced menu can be accessed via Device List \rightarrow [MultiPlus or Quattro] \rightarrow Advanced. It contains options for equalization, re-detecting and restarting the VE.Bus system, and displays the ESS relay test status.

- Equalisation: Starts equalisation. See Multi or Quattro documentation for details.
- Redetect VE.Bus system: Clears the cache on the Venus GX that has certain data of the VE.Bus system stored to keep the boot time as short as possible. Use this feature if, for example, a VE.Bus BMS used to be part of a system and is no longer used or replaced by a Lynx Smart BMS. When using Redetect VE.Bus system, the inverter/charger does not switch off for a couple of seconds like it would do when using Restart VE.Bus system.
- Restart VE.Bus system: Restarts the inverter/charger (just like switching it off and on again from the main rocker switch at the front) if it fails to restart automatically (after 3 attempts), for example, after a (very) heavy overload; or three overloads in a row. Any persistent errors such as a repeated and unrecoverable overload error, are deleted.
- AC Input 1 ignored: Status of the AC Input 1 flag
- ESS Relay test: Shows the status of the ESS Relay test. Only relevant when it's an ESS system. See Q9 in the ESS Manual FAQ for details.

11.6. Alarm status monitoring

The Alarm status monitoring page can be accessed from Device List \rightarrow [Multi or Quattro] \rightarrow Alarm status. It displays diagnostic information on specific parameters to help with troubleshooting and provides additional information on the VE.Bus error 8/11.

11.7. VE.Bus alarm setup menu

When using a VE.Bus system, you can configure the severity of issues that will trigger notifications (and an audible alert) on the Venus GX.

<	Advanced	
Equalization		Press to start
Redetect VE.Bus system		Press to redetect
Restart VE.Bus system		Press to restart
AC input 1 ignored		No
ESS Relay test		Completed

<	Alarm status	
VE.Bus Error		0
Low battery voltage		ОК
Temperature		ОК
Overload		ОК
DC ripple		ок
Voltage Sensor		ОК
Temperature sensor		ОК
Phase rotation		ОК
VE.Bus Error 8 / 11 report		>



To change the VE.Bus alarm & warning notifications, proceed as follows:

- 1. From the Settings menu, go to Device List \rightarrow [your VE.Bus product] \rightarrow Alarm setup
- 2. Choose between the following notification settings for each alarm:
 - **Disabled**: The VGX will never beep or show a notification. Not recommended.
 - Alarm only (default): The VGX will only beep and show a notification when the VE.Bus system switched off in an alarm condition. Warnings are ignored.
 - Alarms & warnings: The VGX will beep and show a notification on all selected alarms and warnings.
- **3.** Scroll to the bottom of the list and enable or disable VE.Bus error notification.

When all is done, don't forget to change the access level to User when required.

11.8. Device menu

The Device menu (Device List \rightarrow [Multi or Quattro] \rightarrow Device)
offers device-related parameters such as custom name setting,
firmware version, serial numbers (in the sub-menu) and more that
can be used for diagnostics.

<	Alarm setup	
Low battery voltage	Alarms & warnings	>
High temperature	Alarms & warnings	>
Inverter overload	Alarms & warnings	>
High DC ripple	Alarms & warnings	>
High DC voltage	Alarms & warnings	>
High DC current	Alarms & warnings	>
Temperature sense error	Alarms & warnings	>
Voltage sense error	Alarms & warnings	>
VE.Bus Error	Enabled	>

<	Device
Connection	VE.Bus ⊘
Product	MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32
Name	Custom name
Product ID	0x2611
Firmware version	v552
VRM instance	274
VE.Bus version	2611552
MK2 device	MK3
MK2 version	1170216
Multi Control version	
VE.Bus BMS version	
Serial numbers	>



11.9. Solar & Wind Priority

The solar and wind priority function ensures that solar and wind energy are used to charge the battery. At the same time, shore power is only used to prevent the battery from becoming too deeply discharged.

When activated, the system remains in this mode, called Sustain, for seven days; if there is not enough sun or wind, a full charge cycle will take place, charging the batteries to 100%. This ensures they remain in optimal condition and are ready for later use.

After these seven days, the system will not return to sustain mode. Instead, it will keep the batteries fully charged and prioritise solar power over shore power wherever possible during the day to run DC loads such as pumps and alarm systems.

For details and configuration, please see the Solar & Wind Priority manual.



12. DVCC - Distributed Voltage and Current Control

12.1. Introduction and features

Enabling DVCC (under Settings \rightarrow DVCC) changes the GX device from a passive monitor into an active system controller. The available DVCC features depend on:

- The type of battery in use
- The installed Victron components
- Their configuration

Example 1 - Managed CAN-bus batteries:

When a managed CAN-bus BMS battery is connected, the GX device receives:

- Charge Voltage Limit (CVL)
- Charge Current Limit (CCL)
- Discharge Current Limit (DCL)

These values are passed to connected inverter/chargers, solar chargers, and Orion XS DC-DC chargers, which then disable their own charging algorithms and follow the battery's instructions directly.

Example 2 - Lead-acid batteries:

For lead-acid systems, DVCC enables:

- A configurable system-wide charge current limit, where the GX device actively limits the inverter/charger if solar chargers are already operating at full output.
- Shared Temperature Sense (STS)
- Shared Current Sense (SCS)

These features enhance coordinated charging behaviour across the system.

This table shows the recommended settings for different battery types:

	Lead-acid	VE.Bus BMS V1 Lithium	VE.Bus BMS V2 ¹⁾ Lithium	VE.Bus BMS NG ¹⁾ Lithium	Supported 3rd party managed batteries ²⁾
Auto-config	No	No	No	No	2)
System charge current	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	2)
Should you enable SVS?	Yes	3), 4)	3), 4)	3), 4)	2)
Should you enable STS?	Yes	No	No	No	2)
Should you enable SCS	Yes	3), 4)	3), 4)	3), 4)	2)

¹⁾ DVCC must be enabled for the GX device to control the solar chargers, Inverter RS or Multi RS in a system with a VE.Bus BMS V2 or VE.Bus BMS NG.

²⁾ Use the Battery Compatibility manual to see which parameters need to be set and which are set automatically.

³⁾ In an ESS system the VE.Bus device is already synced with the solar chargers, so we recommend leaving SVS and SCS off.

⁴⁾ For all other systems: If a BMV or SmartShunt is installed, we recommend enabling SVS and SCS. In all other cases, leave SVS and SCS disabled.

⁵⁾ Solar Chargers, Inverter/Chargers, Multi RS, Inverter RS and Orion XS do not require wiring. All other loads and chargers must be wired and controlled via ATC/ATD.

	Lead-acid	VE.Bus BMS V1 Lithium	VE.Bus BMS V2 ¹⁾ Lithium	VE.Bus BMS NG ¹⁾ Lithium	Supported 3rd party managed batteries ²⁾		
Charge control method	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2)		
Wire ATC & ATD	N/A	Yes	5)	5)	2)		
 ¹⁾ DVCC must be enabled for the GX device to control the solar chargers, Inverter RS or Multi RS in a system with a VE.Bus BMS V2 or VE.Bus BMS NG. ²⁾ Use the Battery Compatibility manual to see which parameters need to be set and which are set automatically. 							
³⁾ In an ESS system the VE.Bus device is already synced with the solar chargers, so we recommend leaving SVS and SCS off.							
⁴⁾ For all other systems: If a BMV or SmartShunt is installed, we recommend enabling SVS and SCS. In all other cases, leave SVS and SCS disabled.							
		ti RS, Inverter RS and (ntrolled via ATC/ATD.	Drion XS do not require	wiring. All other			



12.2. DVCC Requirements

1. Battery compatilibity

- For CAN-bus connected batteries, refer to the relevant page in the Battery Compatibility manual to see if enabling DVCC has been tested with your battery type and is supported. → Only enable DVCC if it is explicitly listed as supported for your battery type.
 - A If DVCC is not mentioned in notes relating to your battery, do not enable it.
- DVCC is fully supported and can be used without issue for:
 - · Lead-acid batteries (Gel, AGM, OPzS, etc.)
 - · Victron Lithium Smart with:
 - VE.Bus BMS
 - Lynx Ion + Shunt BMS
 - Lynx Ion BMS
 - Victron Lithium NG with:
 - VE.Bus BMS NG
- For systems with the Lynx Smart BMS or Lynx BMS NG, DVCC is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled.

2. Firmware versions

- · Do not use DVCC if firmware requirements are not met.
- During commissioning, always install the latest available firmware.
- · Once the system is running reliably, firmware updates are not required unless needed.
- · If issues occur, the first step should be to update firmware.

Required minimum firmware versions:

Victron product	Minimum firmware version
Multi/Quattro	422
MultiGrid	424
Multi RS, Inverter RS, MPPT RS	v1.08
GX device	v2.12
VE.Direct MPPTs	v1.46
VE.Can MPPTs with VE.Direct	v1.04
Older style VE.Can MPPT Solar Chargers (with the screen)	Cannot be used
Lynx Ion + Shunt	v2.04
Lynx Ion BMS	v1.09
Lynx Smart BMS	v1.02
Lynx BMS NG	v1.10
Orion XS	v1.00

Firmware compatibility warning – Error #48

Starting from Venus OS firmware v2.40, the GX device will display the warning: Error #48 – DVCC with incompatible firmware

This indicates that one or more connected devices are running firmware versions incompatible with DVCC.

For further details on this error, refer to the Error codes chapter [154].

ESS system requirement

If using an ESS system, ensure the ESS Assistant is version 164 or later (released November 2017), as earlier versions are not compatible with DVCC.

Page 76

12.3. DVCC effects on the charge algorithm

In standalone mode, our inverter/chargers, MPPT solar chargers and Orion XS use their own internal charging algorithm. This means they determine how long to remain in Absorption, when to switch to Float, and when to switch back to Bulk or Storage. In those various phases, they use the configured parameters in VictronConnect and VEConfigure.

In ESS systems and systems with managed batteries (see the Battery Compatibility manual), the internal charge algorithm is deactivated, and the charger then works with an externally controlled charge voltage setpoint. This table explains the different possibilities:

5	Selection guide		Re	sulting charge algorit	hm
System type	Battery type	DVCC	Inverter/charger	Solar charger	Orion XS
	Intelligent battery	On		Battery	
ESS Assistant ¹⁾	Intelligent battery	Off	Don't	do this; better enable [OVCC
ESS Assistant"	Normal battery	On	Internal	Inverter	/charger
	Normal ballery	Off	Internal	Inverter	/charger
	Intelligent better	On		Battery	
Standard	Intelligent battery	Off	Don't	do this; better enable [OVCC
Stanuaru	Normal battery	On		Internal	
		Off		Internal	

¹⁾ The ESS Assistant is only installed in a specific type of power system that integrates a grid connection with a Victron inverter/charger, GX device and battery system, not to be confused with an off-grid system such as is used in boats or RVs.

Details

Internal

- The internal charge algorithm (bulk → absorption → float → re-bulk), and the configured charge voltages are active.
- Inverter/charger indicates charge state: bulk, absorption, float, and-so-forth.
- The MPPT indicated charge state is: bulk, absorption, float and-so-forth.
- The Orion XS DC-DC battery charger indicated charge state is: bulk, absorption, float and-so-forth.
- · Inverter/charger (applies to MPPTs and Orion XS only)
 - The MPPTs and Orion XS internal charge algorithm is disabled; instead it's being controlled by a charge voltage setpoint coming from the inverter/charger.
 - The MPPTs and Orion XS indicated charge state is: Ext. control.

· Battery

- The internal charge algorithm is disabled and instead, the device is being controlled by the battery.
- · The Inverter/charger indicated charge state is: Ext. control.
- The MPPT and Orion XS indicated charge state is: Ext. control (the LEDs continue to show bulk and absorption, never float).

12.3.1. DVCC effects when there is more than one Multi/Quattro connected

Only the Multi/Quattro (which can be a single device, or multiple together configured for three-/split-phase as well as parallel) connected to the VE.Bus port will be controlled via DVCC. Additional systems, connected to the GX device using an MK3-USB, are not controlled by DVCC and will charge and discharge according to the configuration made in those units.

This applies to all types of systems with DVCC enabled. For example a system that does not include a managed (CAN-Bus) battery, and uses only the DVCC charge current limit: that charge current limit is only applied to the Multi or Quattro connected to the VE.Bus port.



12.4. DVCC features for all systems

The following features apply to all system types when DVCC is enabled, regardless of whether:

- · The ESS Assistant is used or not
- · The system uses lead-acid or other standard batteries
- · An intelligent CAN-bus BMS battery is installed

These features are active in all configurations where DVCC is enabled.

12.4.1. Limit charge current

Limit charge current is a user-configurable setting that defines the maximum total charge current allowed in the system. It is available under: Settings \rightarrow DVCC on the GX device.

In systems with DVCC enabled, charge sources are prioritised as follows:

- 1. MPPT Solar Chargers (including MPPT RS)
- 2. Orion XS DC-DC Battery Chargers
- 3. Inverter/Chargers (including Inverter RS and Multi RS)

<	DVCC	
CAUTION: Read the manual be	fore adjusting.	
DVCC		Forced on
Limit charge current		
Maximum charge current	ι	50A

Particulars:

- 1. If a CAN-bus BMS is connected and the BMS requests a maximum charge current that is different from the user-configurable setting, the lower of the two will be used.
- 2. This mechanism only works for Victron inverter/chargers including Inverter RS, Multi RS, Solar chargers incl. MPPT RS and Orion XS DC-DC battery chargers. Other chargers, such as Skylla-i's are not controlled and also their charge current is not taken into account. The same applies for devices that are not connected to the GX device, such as an alternator. Worded differently: the total charge current of the inverter/chargers and all MPPT solar chargers will be controlled, nothing else. Any other sources will be extra charge current, unaccounted for. Even when installing a BMV or other battery monitor.
- 3. DC Loads may not be accounted for, unless a SmartShunt or BMV-712 is installed and correctly configured as a DC meter. For example, without the DC load monitor a configured maximum charge current of 50A and DC Loads drawing 20A, the battery will be charged with 30A, not with the full allowed 50A. With the SmartShunt configured as a DC meter, maximum charge current configured at 50A and DC system shunt reports a draw of 25A, then the chargers are set to charge with 50 + 25 = 75A.

If you have one or more shunts configured for "DC system" (when more than one, they are added together), then the DVCC charge current limit compensates for both loads and chargers. It will add extra charge current if there is a load, and subtract it if there is another charger in the DC system. DC "loads" and "sources" are not compensated for in either direction.

- 4. Current drawn from the system by the inverter/charger is compensated for. For example, if 10A is drawn to power AC loads and the limit is set to 50A, the system will allow the MPPT solar chargers to charge with a maximum of 60A.
- 5. In all situations, the maximum charge limit configured in a device itself, i. e. the Charge current limit set with VictronConnect or VEConfigure for Orion XS DC-DC battery chargers, MPPT solar chargers or inverter/chargers will still be in effect. An example to illustrate this: in case there is only an inverter/charger in the system and in VEConfigure or VictronConnect the charge current is configured to 50A. And on the GX device, a limit of 100A is configured, then the working limit will be 50A.
- 6. DVCC charge current limits are not applied to DC MPPTs when ESS is enabled with Allow DC MPPT to export. This is to get maximum output from the solar panels for export.

12.4.2. Limit managed battery charge voltage

Some managed batteries, such as BYD and Pylontech, may require a **reduced charge voltage** during their initial commissioning period. This helps ensure proper cell balancing in the first few weeks of operation.

The Limit managed battery charge voltage feature is designed specifically for this purpose.

When enabled, it allows to temporarily reduce the maximum charge voltage, even if the battery's BMS normally permits a higher voltage.

CAUTION: Read the manual before adjusting.	
DVCC	Forced on
Limit charge current	9
Limit managed battery charge voltage	
Maximum charge voltage	55.0V



∴ Do not

• Do not use this feature for other purposes.

- Improper use may prevent cell balancing from occurring, leading to severe long-term imbalance.
- If the voltage is set above the CVL (Charge Voltage Limit) from the battery BMS, the lower value will be applied.

12.4.3. Shared Voltage Sense (SVS)

This feature is compatible with VE.Bus devices, VE.Direct and VE.Can MPPT solar chargers, Orion XS DC-DC battery chargers, as well as Inverter RS and Multi RS.

The system automatically selects the optimal voltage measurement. If available, it prioritises the voltage from the BMS or a BMV battery monitor. If neither is accessible, it defaults to the battery voltage reported by the VE.Bus system. The voltage displayed on the GUI corresponds to the selected voltage measurement.

Shared Voltage Sense (SVS) is enabled by default when DVCC is active. It can be manually disabled via a switch in Settings \rightarrow DVCC. However, SVS (and DVCC) is force-enabled for the Lynx Smart BMS and Lynx Smart BMS NG and cannot be modified.

Note that SVS is force-disabled for some batteries. Please see the compatibility page for your battery.

12.4.4. Shared Temperature Sense (STS)

STS allows the GX device to forward the measured battery temperature to all connected inverter/chargers, MPPT solar chargers, and Orion XS DC-DC chargers.

You can select the temperature source from:

- BMV-702 / BMV-712
- SmartShunt
- · Lynx Shunt VE.Can battery monitors
- Temperature input on the GX device (if available)
- Multi/Quattro inverter/charger
- MPPT solar charger (with sensor installed)

Note: STS is forced disabled for the Lynx Smart BMS, Lynx Smart BMS NG, and some managed batteries. Refer to the battery compatibility page for details.

12.4.5. Shared Current Sense (SCS)

This feature shares the battery current, as measured by a battery monitor connected to the GX device, with all MPPT solar chargers and Orion XS DC-DC battery chargers.

These devices can use the shared current for the tail current mechanism, which ends absorption when the battery current drops below a set threshold. \rightarrow Refer to the specific product documentation for configuration details.

Applicable only to systems not using ESS and not using a managed battery, as charge control for MPPT solar chargers and Orion XS is external in those cases.

Note: Requires MPPT solar charger firmware v1.47 or later.

<	DVCC	
Limit charge current		G
Limit managed battery charge voltage	ge	D
SVS - Shared voltage sense		Forced on
STS - Shared temperature sense		Forced off
SCS - Shared current sense		

<	DVCC	
Limit charge current		G
Limit managed battery charge voltage		\bigcirc
SVS - Shared voltage sense		Forced on
STS - Shared temperature sense		Forced off
SCS - Shared current sense		

<	DVCC	
Limit charge current		\bigcirc
Limit managed battery charge vo	ltage	()
SVS - Shared voltage sense		Forced on
STS - Shared temperature sense		Forced off
SCS - Shared current sense		

12.4.6. Controlling BMS

For systems with multiple BMSs connected, this feature enables the selection of a specific BMS for DVCC. It also allows a BMV or SmartShunt to be used for SoC tracking by configuring the BMV as the battery monitor (Settings \rightarrow System setup), while the BMS remains active for DVCC.

This setting is available in the Settings \rightarrow DVCC menu on the GX device.

<	DVCC
Limit charge current	Ç
Limit managed battery charge voltage	Q
SVS - Shared voltage sense	Forced on
STS - Shared temperature sense	Forced off
SCS - Shared current sense	
SCS status	Disabled (external control)
Controlling BMS	Automatic selection $>$
Auto selected	Lynx Smart BMS Totals

< Controlling BMS	
Automatic selection	۲
No BMS control	0
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	0
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE	0
Lynx Smart BMS Virtual	0

12.5. DVCC features when using CAN-bus BMS battery

This section applies to all systems using an intelligent battery BMS connected via CAN-bus.

□ This excludes the Victron VE.Bus BMS.

Such intelligent BMS sends the following parameters to the GX device:

- 1. Charge voltage limit (CVL): the maximum charge voltage that the battery currently accepts.
- 2. Charge current limit (CCL): the maximum charge current requested by the battery.
- 3. **Discharge current limit (DCL)**: the maximum discharge current as requested by the battery.

For all three parameters, some types of batteries transmit dynamic values. For example they determine the maximum charge voltage based on cell voltages, state of charge, or for example temperature. Other makes and brands use a fixed value.

For such batteries there is no need to wire allow to charge (ATC) and allow to discharge (ATD) connections to the AUX inputs of a Multi or Quattro.

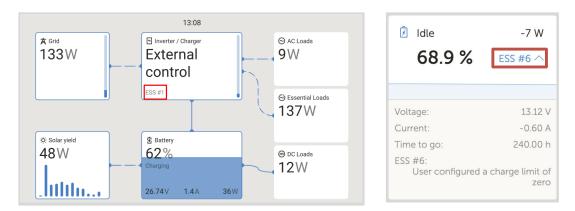
<	Parameters	
Charge Voltage Limit (C	VL)	27.40∨
Charge Current Limit (CC	CL)	200 A
Discharge Current Limit	(DCL)	600 A

When inverting (i.e., in island mode), Multis and Quattros will shut down if the maximum discharge current is set to zero. They will automatically restart when either AC mains is restored or the BMS increases the maximum discharge current.

For more information on how the maximum charge current is configured, including prioritization of solar, refer to the previous section, Limit charge current [78].



It is important to note that configuring charge voltages or charge profiles in VEConfigure or VictronConnect is unnecessary and has no effect. The Multis, Quattros, Multi and Inverter RS, MPPT Solar Chargers, and Orion XS DC-DC battery chargers will charge using the voltage received via CAN-bus from the battery. This setup also applies to systems with a Lynx Smart BMS or Lynx Smart BMS NG connected to a GX device.



12.6. DVCC for systems with the ESS Assistant

- The ESS Keep batteries charged mode will only work properly with DVCC enabled.
- A fixed solar offset of 0.4V (value for 48V system, divide by 4 for 12V) is applied when ESS-mode is set to Optimised in combination with the Feed-in excess solar charger power-setting enabled, or when ESS-mode is set to Keep batteries charged.
- For system with ESS mode Optimised and Optimised (with BatteryLife): The system will automatically recharge the battery (from the grid) when the SoC drops 5% or more below the value of 'Minimum SoC' in the ESS menu. Recharge stops when it reaches the Minimum SoC.
- ESS status display in the graphic overview of the GX device and on VRM: In addition to the charge status (External Control or Bulk/Absorption/Float), the following status can be displayed:

ESS status	Meaning
#1	Low SoC: discharge disabled
#2	BatteryLife is active
#3	Charging disabled by BMS
#4	Discharging disabled by BMS
#5	Slow charge in progress (part of BatteryLife, see above)
#6	User configured a charge limit of zero
#7	User configured a discharge limit of zero

- Note: When DC-coupled PV feed-in excess is enabled with ESS, the DVCC system will not apply the DVCC charge current limit from PV to battery. This behaviour is necessary to allow the export. Charge voltage limits will still apply.
 - Charge current limits set at the individual solar charger device settings level will also still apply.
- When the BMS is disconnected in an ESS system, solar chargers will stop and show error #67 No BMS (see the MPPT Solar Charger Error Codes for additional info).



13. VRM Portal

13.1. VRM Portal introduction



With VRM (Victron Remote Monitoring) you can remotely monitor, control, manage and optimise your Victron Energy systems and identify potential problems early by setting alerts and alarms.

When connected to the internet, a GX device unlocks a wide range of VRM Portal and VRM App features for monitoring, alerts, diagnostics, control, and management. Key features are summarised below.

- Remote access: Easy access to all statistics and systems status online
- · Remote Console on VRM: [87] Access and configure your system as if you were standing beside it
- · Remote firmware update: Update the firmware of connected solar chargers and other Victron products
- Remote VEConfigure: Download and upload Remote VEConfigure files from and to the Multi/Quattro connected to your GX device
- Remote Controls: Control devices such as the EV Charging Station, Inverter/charger, GX relay, Genset and ESS system remotely via VRM
- · Use of the VRM App for iOS and Android including VRM APP Widgets on your mobile device's homescreen

See the Internet Connectivity chapter [45] for how to connect the device to the internet.

For a complete overview of all features and functions of the VRM Portal, see the VRM Portal documentation.

13.2. Registering on VRM

Detailed instructions are in the VRM Portal Getting Started document.

Note that the system must first successfully transmit data to the VRM Portal. If no successful connection has been established, the system cannot be registered to your VRM user account. In such cases, please refer to the sections Troubleshooting data logging [84] and Remote Console on VRM - Troubleshooting [87] below.



13.3. Datalogging to VRM

Datalogs are transmitted to the VRM Portal via the internet, whenever available. All relevant settings are accessible via Device List \rightarrow Settings \rightarrow VRM online portal in the VRM Portal menu.

The datalog transmission is designed to function reliably, even over poor internet connections. Connections experiencing up to 70% sustained packet loss are still adequate for data transmission, although some delay may occur.

Note that data log transmission to VRM depends on the Access settings for Remote Console & Controls pane in VRM [87], which must be set to either Full (default) or Read-only.

VRM online port	tal
VRM Portal	Full >
VRM Portal ID	c0619ab33b8e
Log interval	1 min >
Use secure connection (HTTPS)	•
Last contact	25
Connection status	No error
Reboot device when no contact	Œ
Storage location	Internal storage >
Free disk space	1198.71M bytes
microSD / USB	No storage found
Stored records	0 records
Oldest record age	

Adding External Storage

If the GX device cannot transmit logs to the VRM Portal, it stores them internally in non-volatile memory, retaining data even during power loss or reboot.

The internal buffer can hold logs for several days. To extend this period, insert a microSD card or USB stick. Check internal storage status via the settings menu. When external storage is inserted, internally stored logs automatically transfer to it, ensuring no data loss.

Regardless of external storage use, the GX device continually attempts to reconnect to the VRM Portal and upload any stored logs. Even with significant backlogs, data will be transmitted once internet connectivity is restored. Data transmission is compressed, significantly reducing bandwidth usage compared to continuous transmission.

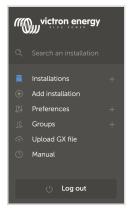
Storage Device Requirements

- Supported file systems: FAT (12, 16, 32), exFAT, ext3, and ext4.
- MicroSD cards (SD and SDHC types) up to 32 GB typically come pre-formatted with FAT12, FAT16, or FAT32 and can be used immediately. Avoid reformatting them to unsupported file systems.

Manually Transferring Datalogs to VRM

For GX devices without permanent internet connectivity, data can be manually uploaded using a computer:

- 1. On the GX device, go to Settings → VRM Online Portal and select Eject storage. Always eject storage devices properly to avoid data loss or corruption.
- 2. Remove the storage device and insert it into an internet-connected computer.
- 3. Open a web browser, and go to the VRM Portal.
- 4. Log in and navigate to the Installations menu:



5. Click Upload GX file and follow the on-screen instructions (note the max file limit of 200MB):





6. After uploading, delete the file from the storage device before re-inserting it into the GX device. While duplicate uploads do not cause issues, it is best to avoid duplication.

Storage space requirement:

- · Approximately 25 MB per month (with a one-minute log interval), depending on connected devices.
- A 1 GB microSD card can hold roughly three years of data, comfortably exceeding VRM's 6-month retention period.
- · Once full, no additional data is logged.

If multiple storage devices are inserted, the GX device uses the first inserted device. If removed, logging continues internally until new external storage is inserted.

Network Watchdog: Reboot device when no contact

This optional feature (Settings \rightarrow VRM Online Portal - disabled by default) reboots the GX device if it fails to connect to the VRM Portal. Configure the "No contact reset delay" to set reboot intervals. For example, setting a one-hour delay causes hourly reboots until connectivity is restored.

13.4. Troubleshooting data logging

This section provides guidance for troubleshooting issues when the GX device cannot transmit data to the VRM Portal.

Initial check

First, verify that the GX device is connected to the VRM Portal and confirm if data transmission is occurring.



Temporary internet connectivity issues are not a concern. Any unsent data logs will be temporarily stored on the GX device and automatically uploaded once connectivity is restored.

- Verify the connection status between the GX device and the VRM Portal by checking the 'Last contact' timestamp (Settings → VRM Online Portal → Last contact).
 - If the timestamp is within the defined log interval, data transmission is functioning correctly.
 - If it shows dashes ("--"), the GX device has not connected to the VRM Portal since power-up.
 - If it displays a timestamp along with an error, the GX device has transmitted data previously but has since lost connection.
- 2. Check the 'Stored records' value in the same menu:
 - The 'Stored records' indicates the number of logs that it has stored to send later.
 - A value of 0 indicates that all data has successfully transmitted to the VRM Portal.
 - A value greater than 0 indicates unsent logs due to connectivity issues, typically accompanied by an error message detailed further in this chapter
 - · Continue reading if issues persist.



Reboot device when no contact	B
Storage location	Internal storage $>$
Free disk space	1156.72M bytes
microSD / USB	No storage found
Stored records	4 records
Oldest record age	1m 51s

Required communication for sending data logs to the VRM portal:

1. Reliable Internet Connection:

- · Prefer wired Ethernet connections.
- Avoid tethered or mobile hotspot connections due to unreliability.

2. Correct IP Address:

- Typically assigned automatically via DHCP by the router.
- · Manual configuration usually unnecessary.

3. Outbound HTTP(S) Connections:

- Must allow connections to http:// ccgxlogging.victronenergy.com on ports 80 and 443. That should never be an issue, unless on very specialised company networks.
- · Proxy setups are unsupported.

For further details, refer to the FAQ Q15: What type of networking is used by the Venus GX (TCP and UDP ports)? [157] on network requirements.

Troubleshooting Steps

1. Update Firmware:

• Ensure the GX device firmware is current (see the Firmware updates [66] chapter for details).

2. Verify Network and Internet Connection:

- Check IP address assignment in Ethernet or WiFi settings (Settings → Ethernet/Wi-Fi → IP configuration → Automatic) and confirm:
 - · 'State' shows 'Connected'.
 - · IP address does not start with '169'.
 - · Netmask, Gateway, and DNS server are present.
- If the IP address starts with 169, check whether your network has a DHCP server running. 99% of all networks have a DHCP server running, and it is enabled by default on all well-known ADSL, cable and mobile routers. If there is no DHCP server running, then configure the IP address manually as described in the Manual IP configuration [47] chapter.
- For a GX GSM or GX LTE 4G , see the Troubleshooting guide in the GX LTE 4G manual.

Ethernet Issues:

- If 'State' shows 'Unplugged', check cable and connection indicators on the GX device. The two lights at the back where the Ethernet RJ45 cable plugs in, should be lit or blinking. Two dead lights indicate a connection problem.
- Wi-Fi Issues:
 - · No WiFi adapter connected': Reinsert Wi-Fi dongle.
 - When using WiFi and the 'State' shows 'Failure', it might be that the WiFi password is incorrect. Press 'Forget network' and try to connect again with the correct password.



<	Ethernet
State	Connected
MAC address	
IP configuration	Automatic >
IP address	192.168.178.108
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.178.1
DNS server	192.168.178.1

<	
State	Connected
Name	
Forget network?	Forget
Signal strength	41 %
IP configuration	Automatic >
IP address	192.168.178.107
Netmask	255.255.255.0

3. Check the Connection error status

- Navigate to Settings \rightarrow VRM Online Portal \rightarrow 'Connection error':
- If a connection error is displayed, the VGX is unable to communicate with the VRM database. The screen will show an error code indicating the type of connectivity issue, along with additional details to assist on-site IT personnel in diagnosing the problem.
 - Error #150 Unexpected response text: The http/https call succeeded, but the response was incorrect. This indicates that there is a WiFi or network login page, sometimes called a "captive portal", occasionally seen in Airports, Hotels, Marinas or RV campgrounds. There is no solution to make the GX device work with a WiFi network that requires such a login page and/or accepting of terms of use.
 - Error #151 Unexpected HTTP Response: A connection succeeded, but the response did not indicate a successful HTTP result code (normally 200). This might indicate that a transparent proxy is hijacking the connection. See #150 above for examples.
 - Error #152 Connection time-out: This could indicate a poorquality internet connection or a restrictive firewall.
 - Error #153 Connection error: This error may indicate a routing issue. For more information, review the specific error message displayed. In the example below, the GX device was not permitted internet access through the router.
 - Error #153 Connection problem: And then specifically an SSL related issue. This error may indicate an SSL-related issue. Check the date, time, and time zone settings on the GX device, as incorrect settings can cause SSL errors. Also, ensure that your router does not display a special disclaimer, login, or acceptance page, which is common on public WiFi networks in places like airports and hotels.
 - Error #154 DNS Failure: Make sure that a valid DNS server is configured in the Ethernet or WiFi menu. Typically this is assigned automatically by a DHCP server in a network.
 - Error #155 Routing error: VRM is unreachable. This error occurs if an ICMP error is received, indicating that no route exists to the VRM server. Make sure your DHCP server assigns a working default route, or that the gateway is correctly configured for static configurations.
 - Error #159 Unknown error: This is a catch-all error for errors that cannot be directly categorised. In such cases the error message will provide information about the problem.

<	VRM online portal	
VRM Portal	Full	>
VRM Portal ID		
Log interval	1 min _)	>
Use secure connection (HTTPS)	•	0
Last contact	52	2s
Connection status	No err	or

Use secure connection (HTTPS) Last contact Im 26 Connection status (HTTPS channel) #153 Connection erro Fror message: -urilib3.connection.VerifiedHTTPSConnection object at 0xb55bcc28>: Failed to establish a new connection. [Erron 111] Connection refused	<	VRM online portal
Last contact Im 26 Connection status (HTTPS channel) #153 Connection err Error message: 	Log interval	1 min 🗦
Connection status (HTTPS channel) #153 Connection err Error message. 	Use secure connection (HTTPS)	•
Error message: <urlilib3.connection.verifiedhttpsconnection 0xb55bcc28-:="" a<br="" at="" establish="" failed="" object="" to="">new connection: [Errno 111] Connection refused</urlilib3.connection.verifiedhttpsconnection>	Last contact	1m 26s
 - urlib3.connection.VerifiedHTTPSConnection object at 0xb55bcc28>: Failed to establish a new connection: [Errno 111] Connection refused 	Connection status (HTTPS channel)	#153 Connection error
Connection status (MOTT Real-time channel) Connection refuse	<url> <urlib3.connection.verifiedhttpsc< li=""> </urlib3.connection.verifiedhttpsc<></url>	
	Connection status (MQTT Real-time	channel) Connection refused
Connection status (MQTT RPC channel) Connection refuse	Connection status (MQTT RPC chan	nel) Connection refused



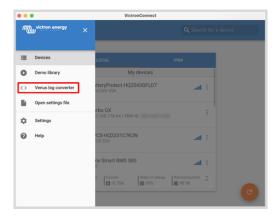
13.5. Analysing data offline (without VRM)

In situations where internet access is unavailable, such as remote installations, data logs can be analysed locally without uploading to the VRM Portal.

- 1. Install VictronConnect on a Windows or macOS laptop.
- 2. Insert the USB stick or microSD card containing the data log files from the GX device.
- **3.** Open VictronConnect and use the Venus Log Converter feature to convert the log files into Excel sheets for analysis.

Note: The Venus Log Converter is only available in the Windows and macOS versions of VictronConnect. It is not available on iOS or Android.

For detailed instructions, refer to the Importing and converting a GX Product Family database File section in the VictronConnect manual.



13.6. Access settings for Remote Console & Controls pane in VRM

The level of access to the Remote Console and Controls pane can be configured via the VRM Portal settings menu (Settings \rightarrow VRM online portal \rightarrow VRM Portal).

By default, full access is enabled, allowing settings to be modified directly via the Remote Console or the Controls pane on the VRM dashboard. For improved security or to reduce data usage, access can be set to Read-only or Off.

The table below summarises how each setting affects data transmission, real-time mode, the Controls pane, VC-R, and VRM remote firmware updates, helping you choose the appropriate level for your operational requirements.

<	VRM Portal	
Off		0
Read-only		0
Full		۲

VRM portal option	Normal data transmission	Real-time mode ⁽¹⁾	Controls pane (on the VRM dashboard)	New UI on VRM	Classic UI on VRM	VictronConnect Remote and Remote firmware updates in VRM
Full (default)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled ⁽³⁾	Enabled
Read-only	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled ⁽²⁾	Disabled	Disabled
Off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

⁽¹⁾ Disabling VRM real-time mode can be done on the VRM portal. This can be useful to reduce bandwidth usage on costly connections.

⁽²⁾ Enabled, but it's not possible to change any controls or settings.

⁽³⁾ When the Remote Console feature is Enabled in the GX settings.

13.7. Remote Console on VRM - Troubleshooting

Follow these steps to resolve Remote Console issues on VRM:

- 1. Confirm VRM portal logging functionality. See Datalogging to VRM [83] and Troubleshooting data logging [84]. Without this; Remote Console on VRM will not work.
- 2. Check that VRM Portal access is set to "Full" or "Read-only" (Settings → VRM Online Portal → VRM Portal). Refer to Access settings for Remote Console & Controls pane in VRM [87].
- 3. Update the GX device to the latest firmware version.
- 4. After restarting, confirm the VRM Online Portal menu connection status shows "No error". If an error persists, review step 3 in the Troubleshooting data logging [84] section.
- 5. Verify your web browser can access the following URL:



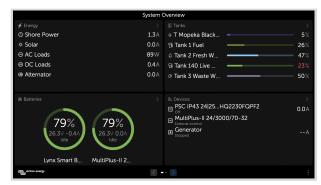
 https://ccgxlogging.victronenergy.com/ - A 403 Forbidden or 405 Method Not Allowed error confirms HTTPS connectivity is working correctly.

Click the link to check. Note that seeing an error message means everything is functioning correctly. If you encounter a timeout or any other browser error, there may be a firewall blocking the connection.



14. Marine MFD integration by App

14.1. Introduction & requirements



A Glass Bridge is a MFD (Multi-Function Display) that integrates a boat's systems and navigation status into a large screen or screens at the helm of the vessel, so doing away with multiple gauges, brackets and wiring complications.

A Victron system can be easily integrated into a MFD as can be seen in this video:



Functionalities:

- · Monitor shore power and generator status.
- Monitor battery status for one or more batteries. By using the voltage of for example battery chargers, it can also visualise secondary batteries such as Generator starter batteries.
- · Monitor the power conversion equipment: chargers, inverters, inverter/chargers.
- · Monitor solar production from an MPPT Solar Charger.
- · Monitor AC loads, and DC loads.
- · Monitor tank levels and temperatures
- · Control shore power input current limit.
- · Control the inverter/charger: switch it off, on, or set it to charger-only.
- · Optionally open the Victron Remote Console panel; allowing access to further parameters.

Please note that monitoring and control of AC chargers connected via VE.Direct or VE.Can (this applies to Phoenix IP43 Smart Chargers and the Skylla series) only works when shore power is connected.

Victron equipment compatibility:

- All Victron inverter/chargers: From a 500VA single-phase device up to a large 180kVA three-phase-system, including Multis, Quattros, 230VAC and 120VAC models.
- Battery Monitors: BMV-700, BMV-702, BMV-712, SmartShunt, and newer, Lynx Shunt VE.Can, Lynx Ion BMS, Lynx Smart BMS and Lynx Smart BMS NG.
- · All Victron MPPT Solar Charge Controllers
- Temperature sensors and tank senders as far as stated in this manual. See the chapters Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] for supported devices.

Required components:

- · Battery system
- Victron GX device (all models are compatible)
- · Victron Inverter/charger
- · Victron Battery monitor
- · Ethernet network cable connected between MFD and the GX device
- MFD specific ethernet adapter cable (only for some brands, see detailed information in below links)

Using the App for other purposes

The app as visible on the MFDs is a HTML5 app hosted on the GX device. It can also be accessed from a regular PC (or mobile device) by navigating a browser to: http://venus.local/app/, or replace venus.local with the GX IP address.

14.2. Raymarine MFD Integration

14.2.1. Introduction

This chapter explains how to connect to Raymarine MFDs using an Ethernet connection. Also, the last chapter explains the Raymarine specifics when connecting on NMEA 2000.

The integration technology used is called LightHouse Apps by Raymarine.

Note that there is an alternative method to connect, which is NMEA 2000. For details see the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

14.2.2. Compatibility

The MFD integration is compatible with the Axiom, Axiom Pro and Axiom XL MFDs running on LightHouse 3 and Lighthouse 4. The multifunction displays of the eS and gS series that have been upgraded to LightHouse 3 are not compatible.

Raymarine MFDs need at least LightHouse v3.11 for compatibility, which was released in November 2019.

From Victron side, all GX devices an be used and are compatible. For details on detailed product compatibility with regarding to inverter/chargers and other components, see the main Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.

14.2.3. Wiring

The MFD needs to be connected to the GX device using ethernet. It is not possible to connect over WiFi. For the ethernet connection, a RayNet adapter is required.

The RayNet adapters can be purchased from Raymarine:

Raymarine part number	Description
A62360	RayNet (F) to RJ45 (M) - 1m
A80151	RayNet (F) to RJ45 (M) - 3m
A80159	RayNet (F) to RJ45 (M) - 10m
A80247	RayNet (F) to RJ45 (F) Adapter
A80513	RayNet male to RJ45 adaptor cable

To connect the GX device to the internet as well, use WiFi. If the Axiom MFD is connected to internet (using WiFi), it will automatically share its connection with the GX device over ethernet.



Connecting a Axiom MFD to a network router over Ethernet leads to IP address conflicts, due to the integrated DHCP server in the Axiom MFD.



It is not possible to use a GX GSM or GX LTE 4G, due to the integrated DHCP server in the Axiom MFD.



As of Raymarine LightHouse v3.15, there is an option to toggle DHCP. Disabling this option does not mean that the Axiom MFD will work with third party network routers. See this post on Victron Community for more information.



14.2.4. GX device configuration

- 1. On the Victron GX device, go to Settings \rightarrow Services, and there enable MQTT Access.
- Next, go to Menu → Settings → System Setup → Battery Measurements, and there set up what batteries you want to see on the MFD; and by what name.
- **3.** For boats, RVs and other applications with DC loads such as lighting and a Battery Monitor installed, make sure to enable the "Has DC system setting". For more information about it, see the Menu structure and configurable parameters [54] chapter.

<	Services	
Modbus TCP		Enabled >
MQTT Access		
Console on VE.Direct 1		
VE.Can port 1		>
VE.Can port 2		>
CAN-bus over TCP/IP (Debug)		Ð
<	Battery measurements	
Use this menu to define the battery of selection is also visible on the VRM I	lata shown when clicking the Battery icon on the Overvie Portal.	w page. The same
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9	<9	Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZE0		
	3E	Visible >
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	3E	Visible > Visible >
	36	
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	SE	Visible >
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Lynx Smart BMS Virtual	iE Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	Visible >
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Lynx Smart BMS Virtual		Visible >

No other settings such as IP addresses or similar are required, since the Axiom MFDs have an integrated DHCP server.

14.2.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Raymarine)

Modern Raymarine Axiom MFDs are capable of displaying up to 16 tank levels and smaller MFDs such as the i70 or i70s can display up to 5 tanks.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, the Axiom can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Black Water and Gasoline fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG, Hydraulic oil and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Raymarine limitation, which may change with a future firmware update.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the Axiom tank settings (Boat Details > Configure Tanks > Tank Settings) to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

- 2. The i70 and i70s will display up to 5 tanks where the fluid type must be Fuel. All other fluid types are not displayed.
- 3. For instancing requirements, see the Instancing requirements when using Raymarine [93] section further below.
- 4. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Raymarine manual; Be sure to read the Raymarine documentation that accompanies your Raymarine MFD. Visit the Raymarine Manuals and Documents website for the latest version

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.



200₹

Fuel

Liters

European (0 to 180 Ohm)

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		۲
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

3. On your Axiom MFD, go to Settings > Boat Details > Tanks > Configure Tanks and verify that all tank sensors are listed.

<	Settin	gs	×	<			Tank se	ttings		
Getting started	Boat details Units This display	Network		Tank instance					Calibrated	Refresh
				0	Diesel	Fuel	Victron	200		
	Num of generators:		Configure Generators	10	LPG Instance	Gasoline	Victron	200		
	TANKS			2	Fre 1		Victron	200		
	Fuel tanks: 1 Fuel (gasoline) tanks: 1			6	Liv Grey V	/ater >	Victron	200		
	Fresh water tanks: 1 Live well tanks: 1		Configure Tanks	1	Gr Type: Grey w	vater :	Victron	200		
	Grey water tanks: 1 Black water tanks: 1			13	Bla _{Capacity} 200	ter	Victron	220		
	Num of interior environment sensors	s:	10		Calib					

Ç

Capacity

Standard Fluid type

Volume unit

Custom shape

By briefly tapping on the respective tank, you can change the tank to a meaningful name, which then will be displayed on the dashboard.

4. Open the TANKS dashboard or set up a new page to view the tanks.

Setup

TANKS		<	Select data	×
RESH WATER (%)	BLACK WATER (%)	> Fuel		
26 × 40 ×	5.	> Fuel (Gasoline)		
		> Fresh water		
∎ IIII		> Live well		
		> Grey water		
		> Black water		
	>			
	RESH WATER (%) LPG (%) 40 x	ESH WATER (*) 26 x 40 x 5 x	ESH WATER (*) 2.6 % 4.0 % 5 % Fuel Fuel Fuel Fuel Fuel S fuel S fuel	RESH WATER (v) LPG (v) ELACK WATER (v) 2.6 x 40 x 5 x Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline) Fuel (Gasoline)

By long tapping on one of the tanks you can make further configurations, e.g. select the tank to be displayed or, if available, change the unit from percent to volume.

14.2.6. Installation step-by-step

- 1. Connect the RayNet adapter cable to the MFD
- 2. Connect the RJ45 end of the RayNet adapter cable to the Ethernet port of the GX device
- 3. On the MFD go to Apps and then select the Victron logo
- 4. And...you're done. All information can now be viewed on one screen, which is:

DC loads, Battery information, Shore power connection, Solar production, AC loads, Inverter and Generator control and the option to open the Remote Console

This video shows the exact steps:



[

After connecting the Ethernet cable the GX device, it receives an IP number from the Axiom DHCP. If you start the Victron App on the Axiom and it shows "hardware devices not found", just restart the Axiom and see... it works!

14.2.7. NMEA 2000

Besides connecting over ethernet, a Raymarine MFD can also be connected to the Victron system using NMEA 2000. If you're new to NMEA 2000 & Victron, start with reading the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

The below sections explain the specifics of NMEA 2000 when connecting Victron to a Raymarine MFD.

14.2.8. Generic and supported PGNs

To setup the data sources on the Raymarine, go to Settings > Network > Sources > Advanced.

If you have more than 1 battery be sure to adjust the settings of the Axiom to the correct amount of battery(banks).

The following Victron related PGNs are supported by Raymarine:

PGN	Description
127505	Fluid level (tank levels)
127506	DC Detailed Status (State-of-charge, Time-to-go)
127507	Charger status
127508	Battery Status (Battery Voltage, Battery Current)
127509	Inverter status

Note that J1939 - AC data is not supported by Raymarine.

When the NMEA 2000/STNG network has GPS data, the GX device sees this as a GPS source and is able to use the GPS position in VRM.

14.2.9. Instancing requirements when using Raymarine

Fluid instancing details:

- Raymarine i70: max number of tank levels is 5; fluid instance 0-4 and type must be fuel
- Raymarine i70s: max number of tank levels is 5; fluid instance 0-4 and type must be fuel
- Axiom MFDs: per Lighthouse version 4.1.75, a maximum of 16 tanks can be connected; fluid instance 0-15

14.2.10. Before LightHouse 4.1.75

If there is more than one ie. SmartShunt in the NMEA 2000 network, or a solar charger and a SmartShunt, or any other device transmitting the same type of PGNs, then the Data instances of these PGNs must be changed to make each Data instance unique.

Typically this concerns the Battery instance, used in the Battery Status and DC Detailed PGNs.

See here for how to do that: Changing NMEA 2000 Instances, section Data instances. This requires an Actisense NGT-1 NMEA 2000 to PC (USB) Interface.





This requirement of Data instances being globally unique for a PGN is specific to Raymarine. Other brands do not require this. And, although perhaps besides the point, also the NMEA 2000 standard does not require it. More specifically, it says: "Data instances shall be unique in the same PGNs transmitted by a device. Data instances shall not be globally unique on the network."

14.2.11. LightHouse 4.1.75 and newer

As of LightHouse version 4.1.75, the battery instances no longer need to be unique. This means that you can leave the battery instance to its default value, which is typically set to 0. The batteries are automatically detected by the Axiom display.

14.3. Navico MFD Integration

14.3.1. Introduction

Navico is the overall brand behind the B&G, Simrad and Lowrance MFDs.

This chapter explains how to connect to Navico MFDs using an Ethernet connection.

Make sure to also study the Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.

Note that there is an alternative method to connect, which is NMEA 2000. For details see the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

14.3.2. Compatibility

Navico compatible hardware:

	Product Display Size					Remarks			
Simrad	NSO EVO3/S					16	19	24	
	NSS EVO3/S	*	9		12	16			NSS7 EVO3 is compatible
	IDS		9		12				
	NSX	7	9		12				Uses a different browser. Not all features are currently supported.
									Go5 is not compatible
	Go*	7*	9		12				Go7 XSR is compatible while Go7 XSE is not
B&G	Zeus ³ /3S Glass Helm					16	19	24	
	Zeus ³ /3S	*	9		12	16			Zeus ³ 7 is compatible
	Zeus S	7	9		12				Uses a different browser. Not all features are currently supported.
									Vulcan 5 is not compatible
	Vulcan*	7*	9		12				Vulcan 7R und 7FS are not compatible
Lowrance	HDS Pro		9	10	12	16			
	HDS Live	7	9		12	16			
	HDS Carbon	7	9		12	16			
	Elite FS	7	9						

Note that this feature also works on the Simrad NSS evo2 and B&G Zeus², but only limited. Furthermore, it is not officially supported by Victron or Navico, and there will be no new software versions to fix any problems that may arise. In other words, it is not a supported configuration by Navico.

At the moment, it is not possible to control the Victron MFD App other than via the touch screen. This means that you cannot use:

• Local controls, i.e. WheelKey and arrow keys

- Simrad OP50
- B&G ZC2

14.3.3. Wiring

The Navico device needs to be connected to the GX device using Ethernet. Its not possible to connect over WiFi. For the Ethernet connection, a Navico adapter is required as the Navico MFDs feature a round water proof connector on the back. The adapters can be purchased from Navico:

- ETHADAPT-2M 127-56
- CABLE RJ45M-5F ETH ADPTR NONWATERPRF

14.3.4. GX device configuration

- 1. On the Victron GX device, go to Settings \rightarrow Services, and there enable MQTT Access.
- Next, go to Menu → Settings → System Setup → Battery Measurements, and there set up what batteries you want to see on the MFD; and by what name.
- **3.** For boats, RVs and other applications with DC loads such as lighting and a Battery Monitor installed, make sure to enable the "Has DC system setting". For more information about it, see the Menu structure and configurable parameters [54] chapter.

< Services	
Modbus TCP	Enabled >
MQTT Access	
Console on VE.Direct 1	
VE.Can port 1	>
VE.Can port 2	>
CAN-bus over TCP/IP (Debug)	J
Use this menu to define the battery data shown when clicking the Batt selection is also visible on the VRM Portal.	
Lynx onnan onto ingen (nex 7K)	Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142Z5K5	Visible > Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE	Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	Visible > Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	Visible > Visible > Visible >
Lynx Smart BMS HQ241432E0E MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Lynx Smart BMS Virtual	Visible > Visible > Visible >

No other settings such as IP addresses or similar are required. The GX device and the Navico devices connect to each other using a technology called linklocal addressing.

It is possible to connect the router to the same LAN; and that way connect the GX device to the internet. The GX device can also be connected to the internet via WiFi or with a GX LTE 4G.

Note that the GX LTE 4G can only be used if the MFD and GX device are directly connected to each other, without a router.

14.3.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Navico)

Modern Navico MFDs such as the Simrad NSO EVO3 series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, a compatible Simrad MFD can only display Fuel (default), Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Oil and Black Water fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Simrad limitation, which may change with a future firmware updates of your MFD.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the MFD tank settings to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Simrad manual; Be sure to read the Simrad documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.



<	Setup		
Capacity		200) {
Standard		European (0 to 180 Ohm)	>
Fluid type		Fuel	>
Volume unit		Liters	>
Custom shape			>

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		۲
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

 On your Simrad MFD, go to Settings > Network > Sources > Advanced > Data source selection and verify that all tank sensors are listed. The tank sensors should automatically be identified by the system. If not, enable the feature from the advanced option in the System settings dialog.

		08:12:32
Boat speed		X
Sea temp	•	Info
Distance log	•	Device Name
Depth	- -	Sources
Rudder feedback	•	Device list
Baro pressure	•	Diagnostics
Air temp	•	Bridge configuration
Attitude roll	•	SimNet Groups
Attitude pitch	•	Damping
Autopilot	•	Calibration +
Speed LOG	•	NMEA2000
Advanced		NMEA0183

Fuel Tank Water Tank Live Well	
	Ξ,
Live Well	-
Live wen	, ⊡
Oil Tank	, ⊡
Black Tank	, ⊡
Unconfigured	Ξ,
Speed/Depth	, ⊡

4. Selecting a tank sensor from within the Data source selection menu will bring up additional details and configuration options such as fluid type, location or custom name. Finally, open a dashboard or create a custom dashboard and place the tank sensors as you wish.

08:14:35			08:15	:19	
DATA SOURCE SELECTION	×				SOG
> GPS	B +				
> Fuel Tank	B.	-5	{***		DEPT
> Water Tank	Select				cog
> Live Well	Configure device				
› Oil Tank	Rename (Black Tank)				
 Black Tank 	New (Black Tank)				
BLACK	Remove (Black Tank)	0.2			
Black Water Level (Global)	Group Global -	82L	525L	0	ECOG
- <mark>✓</mark> TLA100 [1262231.6]	Auto Select	STBD	BLACK	1	litte
Unconfigured	Reset Global				TTD
Black Water Level 100.0 %	Reset Local				

14.3.6. Installation step-by-step

- 1. Connect the UTP cable to the MFD
- 2. Connect the other end of the UTP cable to the Ethernet port of the GX device
- 3. Go to Apps on the MFD and then select the Victron Energy logo, which will appear after a few seconds
- 4. And...you're done. All information can now be viewed on one screen, which is:

DC loads, Battery information, Shore power connection, Solar production, AC loads, Inverter and Generator control and the option to open the Remote Console

This video shows the exact steps:





14.3.7. NMEA 2000

Besides connecting over ethernet, a Navico MFD can also be connected to the Victron system using NMEA 2000. If you're new to NMEA 2000 & Victron, start with reading the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

The MFD can be configured easily to display the data from the GX device. There is no need to change any instance.

To setup the data sources on the MFD, go to Settings > Network > Sources > Advanced.

14.3.8. Generic and supported PGNs

To setup the data sources on the Navico MFD, go to Settings > Network > Sources > Advanced.

The following Victron related PGNs are supported:

PGN	Description
127505	Fluid level (tanks)
127506	DC Detailed Status (State-of-charge, Time-to-go)
127507	Charger status
127508	Battery Status (Battery Voltage, Battery Current)
127509	Inverter status
J1939	AC PGNs

14.3.9. Troubleshooting

Q1: The MFD page shows outdated information or shows the connection issue page, but the GX device is running and connected and the Victron icon is present on the home page.

A1: Try reloading the page by pressing the menu on the top right corner and select HOME.



14.4. Garmin MFD Integration

14.4.1. Introduction

This chapter explains how to connect to Garmin MFDs using an Ethernet connection. The integration technology used is called Garmin OneHelm.

Make sure to also study the Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.

Note that there is an alternative method to connect, which is NMEA 2000. For details see the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.



14.4.2. Compatibility

OneHelm is currently available for the following models:

- GPSMAP® 8400/8600 MFD series
- GPSMAP® 722/922/1222 Plus MFD series

ActiveCaptain is also supported. The screenshot below shows ActiveCaptain with the Victron App.

From Victron side, all GX devices can be used and are compatible. For details on detailed product compatibility regarding inverter/chargers and other components, see the main Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.

3:17 PM Fri Apr 19			🗢 🕇 100% 💼
< Back	Vic	tron	
	System (Overview	
≸ Energy		≣ Tanks	
③ Shore Power	1.3A	a T Mopeka Black	5%
🔅 Solar	0.0A	🖯 Tank 1 Fuel 🛛 🗕 🚽	26%
⊖ AC Loads	89W	0 Tank 2 Fresh W	47%
DC Loads	0.4A	🗟 Tank 140 Live	23%
⊕ Alternator	0.0A	Ø Tank 3 Waste W	50%
Batteries 79% 79% 26.3V - 0.4A 26.3V 0.0A Idie 1die Lynx Smart B MultiPlus-II 2		^B Devices PSC IP43 24 25HQ2230FQPF2 MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Estemal control Cenerator Stopped	> 0.0A A
If the second se	<		
Boat Apps	900	Chart 🔅 Settings	

14.4.3. Wiring

The Garmin MFD needs to be connected to the GX device using Ethernet. Its not possible to connect over WiFi. For the Ethernet connection, a Garmin adapter is required:

Garmin part name	Length	Garmin part number
Garmin Marine Network Cables (Large Connectors)	6ft/1.83m	010-10550-00
Garmin Marine Network Cables (Large Connectors)	20ft/6.1m	010-10551-00
Garmin Marine Network Cables (Large Connectors)	40ft/12.19m	010-10552-00
Garmin Marine Network Cables (Large Connectors)	50ft/15.24m	010-11169-00
Garmin Marine Network Cables (Large Connectors)	500ft/152.4m	010-10647-01
Garmin Marine Network Cable Coupler	N/A	010-10580-00
Garmin Marine Network PoE Isolation Coupler	N/A	010-10580-10

Newer generation Garmin MFDs that are equipped with BlueNet require different cables:

Garmin part name	Length	Garmin part number
Garmin BlueNet™ Network to RJ45 Adapter Cable	N/A	010-12531-02
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable (Right Angle)	8"/20.3cm	010-12528-13
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable	1ft/0.30m	010-12528-11
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable	6ft/1.83m	010-12528-30
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable	20ft/6.1m	010-12528-31
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable	40ft/12.19m	010-12528-02
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable	50ft/15.24m	010-12528-03
Garmin BlueNet™ Network Cable (Right Angle)	50ft/15.24m	010-12528-10

14.4.4. GX device configuration

- 1. On the Victron GX device, go to Settings \rightarrow Services, and there enable MQTT Access.
- Next, go to Menu → Settings → System Setup → Battery Measurements, and there set up what batteries you want to see on the MFD; and by what name.
- **3.** For boats, RVs and other applications with DC loads such as lighting and a Battery Monitor installed, make sure to enable the "Has DC system setting". For more information about it, see the Menu structure and configurable parameters [54] chapter.

<	<	Services		
	Modbus TCP		Enabled	>
	MQTT Access			
	Console on VE.Direct 1		0	
	VE.Can port 1			>
	VE.Can port 2			
	CAN-bus over TCP/IP (Debug)		đ	
<	Batter	measurements		
	Use this menu to define the battery data shown wi selection is also visible on the VRM Portal.	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over	view page. The sam	e
	Use this menu to define the battery data shown wi selection is also visible on the VRM Portal. Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over	view page. The sam Visible	
	selection is also visible on the VRM Portal.	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over		>
	selection is also visible on the VRM Portal.	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over	Visible	>
	selection is also visible on the VRM Portal. Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9 Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over	Visible	> > >
	selection is also visible on the VBM Portal. Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9 Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143ZEGE MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	en clicking the Battery loon on the Over	Visible Visible Visible	> > >
	selection is also viable on the VMM Ponal. Lymx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9 Lymx Smart BMS HQ241432EGE MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Lymx Smart BMS Virtual	en clicking the Battery icon on the Over	Visible Visible Visible	> > >
<	selection is also viable on the VMM Ponal. Lymx Smart BMS HQ24142X9K9 Lymx Smart BMS HQ241432EGE MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 Lymx Smart BMS Virtual		Visible Visible Visible	> > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >

No special networking settings are necessary. Not on the Garmin; and not on the Victron GX device.

The Garmin MFDs run a DHCP server; and the GX device are by default configured to use DHCP. After plugging in the cable, the Victron Energy icon will show up after 10 to 30 seconds.

To connect the GX device to the internet and the VRM Portal while its Ethernet port is already in use to connect to the Garmin, use WiFi. For more information about it, see the Internet connectivity [45] chapter.



Connecting a Garmin MFD to a network router over Ethernet leads to IP address conflicts, due to the integrated DHCP server.



It is not possible to use a GX GSM or a GX LTE 4G due to the integrated DHCP server of the Garmin MFD.

14.4.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Garmin)

Modern Garmin MFDs such as the GPSMAP 84xx series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, the GPSMAP can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Oil, Black Water and Generator fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Garmin limitation, which may change with a future firmware updates of your MFD.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the GPSMAP tank settings to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Garmin manual; Be sure to read the Garmin documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.



200₹

Fuel

Liters

European (0 to 180 Ohm)

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		0
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

3. On your Garmin MFD, go to Settings > Communications > NMEA 2000 Setup > Device List and verify that all tank sensors are listed.

mmunications		NMEA 2000 Devices		
	J1939 Setup	Device	Name	Review
		Victron Cerbo GK	No Narra	
	NMEA 0183 Setup	Maretron US8100	No Name	Change Name
	NMEA 2000 Setup	Victron GX Tark 140	GX TANK 140 FUE	
	Marine Network	Offshore Systems UK Tank Sender Adaptor	No Narree	
	Wireless Devices	Simrad NSS38 12 MFD	No Name	
	Wi-Fi Network	Simrad NSSSS 12 iCPS	No Name	
	·····	Simrad NSS35 12 Navigator	No Name	
	Preferred Sources	~	\sim	
	< Back			< Back
	×	68:55		

4. Configure the tank level sensors by opening a gauges screen and then select Menu > Tank Preset where you can select a tank level sensor to configure, change the name, type, style, capacity and position of the tank.

Fuel Level (C)	Fuel Level (S)	Fresh Water (S)	Black Water (7)	Was	Gauge	
	/11.		100%		Replace Data	>
%	4 L %	%	TOO%		Select Tank	>
Remaining	Range	Fresh Water (C)	Fresh Water (S)	Ren		
L	ⁿ	%	%			
		•				
Fresh Water (S)	Total Econ.	1	- 10 M	Fresh		
%	L/	30	30			
%	/_m		90			
Remaining	Range	2 120	120	Ren		
	n	150	150			
t	•_m	90 120 120 120 150 150 150			< Back	
_			•			

Setup

Capacity

Standard Fluid type

Volume unit

Custom shape

Fuel				
Center Tank 1			Label Type	Narnes
Manufacturer: V Serial #: 000050	01		Change Labels	
NMEA 2000 Inst	tance: 0		Reset Labels	
Tank 4 Manufacturer: C Serial #: 000006 NMEA 2000 Inst				
(Unnamed) Tank 1 Manufacturer: V Serial #: 000050				
<		>	< Bac	k
60.56				× Citose

14.4.6. Installation step-by-step

- 1. Connect the UTP cable to the MFD
- 2. Connect the other end of the UTP cable to the Ethernet port of the GX device
- 3. Go to Apps on the MFD and then select the Victron Energy logo, which will appear after a few seconds
- 4. And...you're done. All information can now be viewed on one screen, which is:

DC loads, Battery information, Shore power connection, Solar production, AC loads, Inverter and Generator control and the option to open the Remote Console

This video shows the exact steps:





14.4.7. NMEA 2000

Besides connecting over ethernet, a Garmin MFD can also be connected to the Victron system using NMEA 2000. If you're new to NMEA 2000 & Victron, start with reading the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

The MFD can be configured easily to display the data from the GX device. There is no need to change any instance.

To setup NMEA 2000 on the MFD, go to Settings > Communications > NMEA 2000 Setup > Device List. Here you can view information about the connected products and change their names. Note that the names are stored on the MFD and not on the NMEA 2000 device.

14.4.8. Generic and supported PGNs

The following Victron related PGNs are supported:

PGN	Description
127505	Fluid level (tanks)
127506	DC Detailed Status (State-of-charge, Time-to-go)
127508	Battery Status (Battery Voltage, Battery Current)

The supported PGNs may vary per model. Please consult the manual of the MFD for a list of supported PGNs.

14.5. Furuno MFD Integration

14.5.1. Introduction

This chapter explains how to connect to Furuno MFDs using an Ethernet connection.

Make sure to also study the Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.

Note that there is an alternative method to connect, which is NMEA 2000. For details see the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter. Currently, Furuno MFDs only have support for fluid level PGNs sent out by Victron equipment.

14.5.2. Compatibility

The MFD integration is compatible with the following Furuno MFDs:

- NavNet TZtouch3 TZT12F
- NavNet TZtouch3 TZT16F
- NavNet TZtouch3 TZT19F
- Navnet TZtouch2 TZT2BB Black box

Note that NavNet TZtouch3 MFDs need at least software version v1.08. The Navnet TZtouch2 TZT2BB needs at least software version v7.01.

Also note that the Navnet TZtouch2 TZTL models are not supported.

From Victron side, all GX devices can be used and are compatible. For details on detailed product compatibility with regarding to inverter/chargers and other components, see the main Marine MFD Integration by App [89] chapter.



14.5.3. Wiring

The Furuno device needs to be connected to the GX device using Ethernet. Its not possible to connect over WiFi. For the Ethernet connection, a standard Ethernet cable can be used. The GX device can either be connected directly to the MFD or through a network router/switch.

14.5.4. Configuration

Ethernet configuration

On the Victron GX device, ensure the Ethernet cable is connected, then go to Settings \rightarrow Ethernet and configure the settings according to the table below:

<	Ethernet
State	Connected
MAC address	C0:61:9A:B3:3B:8E
IP configuration	Manual >
IP address	172.31.178.108
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.178.1
DNS server	192.168.178.1
Link-local IP address	

Setting	Value
IP configuration	Manual
IP address	172.31.201.12
Netmask	255.255.0.0
Gateway	0.0.0.0 or the IP address of the router in your network
DNS Server	0.0.0.0 or the IP address of the router in your network

It is possible to connect a router to the same LAN, allowing the GX device to connect to the internet. Ensure that the Gateway and DNS Server settings of the GX device are set to the router's IP address, and that the router's LAN IP address is configured within the same subnet.



It is not possible to use a GX GSM or a GX LTE 4G device.

GX device configuration

- 1. On the Victron GX device, go to Settings \rightarrow Services, and there enable MQTT Access.
- Next, go to Menu → Settings → System Setup → Battery Measurements, and there set up what batteries you want to see on the MFD; and by what name.
- **3.** For boats, RVs and other applications with DC loads such as lighting and a Battery Monitor installed, make sure to enable the "Has DC system setting". For more information about it, see the Menu structure and configurable parameters [54] chapter.

Modbus TCP		Enabled	>
MQTT Access		•	0
Console on VE.Direct 1			
VE.Can port 1			>
VE.Can port 2			>
CAN-bus over TCP/IP (Debu	g)		D
Use this menu to define the batter	Battery measurements	Overview page. The sar	10
	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the	Overview page. The sar	10
Use this menu to define the batter	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal.	e Overview page. The sar Visible	
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VRM	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9		>
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VRI Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9	Visible	>
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VRM Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X Lynx Smart BMS HQ24143Z	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9	Visible Visible	> > >
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VBM Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X Lynx Smart BMS HQ241432 MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9	Visible Visible Visible	> > >
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VBM Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X Lynx Smart BMS HQ241432 MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9	Visible Visible Visible	> > >
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VBM Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X Lynx Smart BMS HQ241432 MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the M Portal. 9K9	Visible Visible Visible	> > >
Use this menu to define the batter selection is also visible on the VBM Lynx Smart BMS HQ24142X Lynx Smart BMS HQ241432 MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32	y data shown when clicking the Battery icon on the A Partial 99K9 EGE	Visible Visible Visible	> > >

Name

Enter name

14.5.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Furuno)

Modern Furuno MFDs such as the NavNet TZtouch3 series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, the NavNet TZtouch3 series can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water and Black Water with up to 6 tanks for each of the three fluid types.

However, it is possible to change the "Nickname" for each individual tank in the Engine & Tank Manual Setup menu.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Furuno manual; Be sure to read the Furuno documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.

<	Setup		
Capacity		200	90
Standard		European (0 to 180 Ohm)	>
Fluid type		Fuel	>
Volume unit		Liters	>
Custom shape			>

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

- 3. The Furuno MFD will automatically detect tanks connected to the same NMEA 2000 network. If this is not possible (check the Engine & Tank Automatic Setup menu), the tanks can be set manually using the Engine & Tank Manual Setup menu.
- 4. Set up an "Instrument Display" of your choice and add the respective tanks as an "Indication" (as outlined in the Operator's manual) to the instrument display.

14.5.6. NMEA 2000

Besides connecting over ethernet, a Furuno MFD can also be connected to the Victron system using NMEA 2000. If you're new to NMEA 2000 & Victron, start with reading the Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000 [105] chapter.

This chapter documents the specifics when displaying Victron NMEA 2000 information on Furuno MFDs. Note that this is not meant to be an extensive guide. It's the simple result of our R&D checking everything on a Furuno MFD. The functionality is (mostly) dictated by Furuno software and may therefore also change and improve when Furuno company changes their software.

The MFD can be configured easily to display the data from the GX device. To display tank data, there is no need to change any instance. In order to properly display Battery/DC data from Victron equipment, you need to change the Data instances of the PGNs that are sent out. See here for how to do that: Changing NMEA 2000 Instances, section Data instances.

To view NMEA 2000 devices on the MFD, go to Settings > Initial Setup > Data Aquisition > Sensor List. Here you can view basic information and change Device instances and custom names.

14.5.7. Generic and supported PGNs

The following Victron related PGNs are supported:

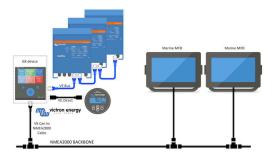


PGN Description					
127505 Fluid level (tanks)					
127506 DC Detailed Status (State-of-charge, Time-to-go) ¹⁾					
127508 Battery Status (limited support); Voltage, Current ^(1, 2)					
¹⁾ The tested Furuno MFD firmware supports a maximum of 4 batteries, no more					
²⁾ Due to a bug in the MFD firmware, a negative battery current (ie. when discharging) is shown as (three dashes)					



15. Marine MFD integration by NMEA 2000

15.1. NMEA 2000 Introduction



Victron Energy GX devices feature an NMEA 2000-out function: when enabled, the GX device acts as a bridge: it makes all Battery monitors, Inverter/chargers and other products connected to the GX device available on the NMEA 2000 network.

Using that feature, and having the GX device connected a NMEA 2000 network, Marine MFDs can read this data and visualise it to the user. Often in a highly configurable manner.

Use our VE.Can to NMEA2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network.

Comparison to the App integration

Compared to MFD integration using the App, as explained in the previous chapter, integration via N2K offers a more customisable configuration. The downside of integration via N2K is that there is more work in making such configuration, as well as making sure all PGNs and fields therein are supported and compatible between the Victron system and the MFD.

More information

Besides this chapter, make sure to also read:

- 1. The introduction blogpost
- 2. Our main Marine Integration Guide
- 3. The NMEA 2000 chapter in this manual for the MFD you are using:
 - For Raymarine: NMEA 2000 [93]
 - For Navico: NMEA 2000 [97]
 - For Garmin: NMEA 2000 [101]
 - For Furuno: NMEA 2000 [103]

Yes, that is a lot of reading, but that is basically inherent to NMEA 2000: for example, some of those MFDs support displaying AC data received over the NMEA 2000 wiring, others do not. Some require changing Data instances, others do not, and so forth.

15.2. Supported Devices / PGNs

NMEA 2000 defines several messages.

- · Messages are identified by their parameter group number (PGN).
- A textual description of the message is publicly available on the NMEA 2000 website (http://www.nmea.org/).
- · Detailed specification of the protocol and message definition or part thereof can be ordered online on the NMEA 2000 website.
- NMEA 2000 is based on and compatible with SAE J1939. All AC information messages are in the AC status message format as defined in J1939-75. The specification of these messages can be bought on the SAE website (http://www.sae.org/).
- · For a detailed list of PGNs, please refer to our Data communication with Victron Energy products whitepaper.

Inverter/chargers

• All inverter/chargers that connect using a VE.Bus port are supported. This includes Multis, Quattros, MultiPlus-IIs, and other (similar) Victron inverter/chargers.

• Data is transmitted out; and its possible to set shore current as well as switch the inverter/charger on and off as well as activate the Inverter only and Charger only modes.

The interface has two functions:

- The function, "153 Inverter", represents the AC-output
- The function "154 AC Input" monitor represents the AC-input

Charger status messages will be sent by the Inverter function. Both functions have their own network address. Since both functions transmit the same PGNs, for example an AC Status PGN containing voltage, current and more information, NMEA 2000 data consumers like generic displays will need to be able to make a distinction based on the network address. Depending on the function belonging to that network address, the need to interpret it as either Inverter Input or Inverter Output.

- Displays not being capable of doing so will regard the data as belonging to the mains (utility). The Inverter Output is then interpreted as utility #0 and Inverter Input as utility #1. These default instance numbers can be changed by a network configuration tool if necessary.
- · Battery temperature, as measured by the inverter(/charger), is transmitted as well.
- All VREG communications need to be sent to the address representing the Inverter function. The other one, AC input, does not support VREG requests: that address only transmits AC information related to the AC input.

Inverters

 Both, the range of inverters connected via VE.Bus as well as our range of inverters connected using a VE.Direct cable, is supported and its information made available on the NMEA 2000 network.

Battery monitors

- · Supported. This includes any battery monitor as supported by the GX device.
- The battery selected as the system battery in the GX device (Settings → System Setup → Battery Monitor) are transmitted with a fixed Device and Battery instance of 239, this to ensure there is always the same instance for the main (system) battery instead of a system using instance 0 for i.e the Lynx Smart BMS (with built-in battery monitor) and a system with ie. a SmartShunt using different instances.

Solar chargers

• Supported. Battery related values as well as the PV Array Voltage & Current is made available on the NMEA 2000 network.

AC chargers

• Smart IP43 Charger 120-240V and 230V models are supported. Only the 120-240V model allows to be remotely controlled (on/off and input current limit) from a compatible MFD.

Tank level data

 All tank levels visible on the GX device, including GX Tank 140 and Mopeka sensors, are transmitted onto the NMEA 2000 network. The used PGN is 127505 Fluid Level, which includes Fluid instance (aka Data instance), Fluid type (Fuel, Fresh Water, Waste Water, Live Well, Oil, Black Water, Gadoline, Diesel, LPG, LNG, Hydraulic oil and Raw Water) and Fluid level as percentage of tank capacity and tank capacity.

Be careful when using the fluid types LNG, LPG, Diesel and Hydraulic oil: these are relatively new types in the NMEA 2000 standard and not all MFDs and chartplotters support them yet.

- Labelling of the tanks on the MFDs needs to be done on each MFD itself. The custom name as configured in the Victron system is transmitted in the field Installation description #1 in the PGN 126996 Product Information, but not used by the MFDs.
- The GX device automatically numbers each tank with a unique Device instance and Tank instance. They are made the same. This automatic numbering is done specifically and only for tank levels to make the process of showing them properly on all different brands and types of MFDs as simply as possible.

Other data and product types

• Not supported. Above explicitly mentioned types are the only ones now supported.

Page 106

15.3. NMEA 2000 Configuration

< VE	Can port 1
CAN-bus profile	VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s) $>$
Devices	>
NMEA2000-out	D
Unique identity number selector	1
Above selector sets which block of unique identity r PGN 60928 NAME field. Change only when using m	umbers to use for the NAME Unique Identity Numbers in the ultiple GX Devices in one VE.Can network.
Check Unique id numbers	Press to check
Network status	>

Setting	Default	Description
CAN-bus Profile	VE.Can	Defines the type & baudrate of the CAN-bus network. To use in combination with NMEA 2000, make sure to choose one of the profiles that include VE.Can and is at 250kbit/s
NMEA2000-out	Off	Enables and disables the NMEA2000-out function
Unique identity number selector	1	Selects the block of numbers to use for the NAME Unique Identity Numbers in the PGN 60928 NAME field. For the GX device itself, and when NMEA2000-out is enabled, also for the virtual-devices. Change it only when installing multiple GX devices in the same VE.Can network. There are no other reasons to change this number. For more details regarding the Unique Identity Number, read the last section in this chapter.
Check unique id numbers		Searches for other devices that use the same unique number. When the search is completed, it will respond with either an OK, or the text :
		There is another device connected with this unique number, please select another one.
		Note that there is normally no reason to use this function: the GX device automatically and continuously checks uniqueness of the numbers in use and will warn in case there is a conflict. This setting is made available to quickly confirm that everything is OK after changing the setting.

15.4. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Raymarine)

Modern Raymarine Axiom MFDs are capable of displaying up to 16 tank levels and smaller MFDs such as the i70 or i70s can display up to 5 tanks.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, the Axiom can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Black Water and Gasoline fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG, Hydraulic oil and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Raymarine limitation, which may change with a future firmware update.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the Axiom tank settings (Boat Details > Configure Tanks > Tank Settings) to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

- 2. The i70 and i70s will display up to 5 tanks where the fluid type must be Fuel. All other fluid types are not displayed.
- 3. For instancing requirements, see the Instancing requirements when using Raymarine [93] section further below.
- 4. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Raymarine manual; Be sure to read the Raymarine documentation that accompanies your Raymarine MFD. Visit the Raymarine Manuals and Documents website for the latest version

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.

200₹

Fuel

Liters

European (0 to 180 Ohm)

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		۲
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

3. On your Axiom MFD, go to Settings > Boat Details > Tanks > Configure Tanks and verify that all tank sensors are listed.

<	Se	ttings	×	<			Tank se	ettings	
Getting started	Boat details Units This display	Network		Tank instance					Refresh
				0	Diesel	Fuel	Victron	200	
	Num of generators:		Configure Generators	10	LPG Instance	Gasoline	Victron	200	
	TANKS			2	Fre 1	iter	Victron	200	
	Fuel tanks: 1 Fuel (gasoline) tanks: 1			6	Liv Grey V	Vater >	Victron	200	
	Fresh water tanks: 1 Live well tanks: 1		Configure Tanks	1	Gr Type: Grey v	vater :e r	Victron	200	
	Grey water tanks: 1 Black water tanks: 1			13	Bla Capacity 200	r. viter	Victron	220	
	Num of interior environment sen	sors:	10		Calib	rate >			



Capacity

Standard

Fluid type

Volume unit

Custom shape

By briefly tapping on the respective tank, you can change the tank to a meaningful name, which then will be displayed on the dashboard.

4. Open the TANKS dashboard or set up a new page to view the tanks.

Setup



By long tapping on one of the tanks you can make further configurations, e.g. select the tank to be displayed or, if available, change the unit from percent to volume.

15.5. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Garmin)

Modern Garmin MFDs such as the GPSMAP 84xx series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.

The following restrictions apply:

 Currently, the GPSMAP can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Oil, Black Water and Generator fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Garmin limitation, which may change with a future firmware updates of your MFD.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the GPSMAP tank settings to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Garmin manual; Be sure to read the Garmin documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.

<	Setup	
Capacity		2008
Standard		European (0 to 180 Ohm) $>$
Fluid type		Fuel >
Volume unit		Liters >
Custom shape		>

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		۲
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

 On your Garmin MFD, go to Settings > Communications > NMEA 2000 Setup > Device List and verify that all tank sensors are listed.

Communications		NMEA	2000 Devices			
	J1939 Setup	Device		Name	Review	
		Victron	Cerbo GX	No Name		
	NMEA 0183 Setup >	Maretro	an USB100	No Name	Change Name	
	NMEA 2000 Setup	Victron	0X Tank 140	GX TANK 140 FUE		
	Marine Network	Offation	ne Synthema UK Tarrik Sendler Adaptor	No Narre		
	Wireless Devices	Simrad	NSS85 12 MFD	No Name		
	Wi-Fi Network	Simrad	NS535 12 iCPS	No Narre		
	Preferred Sources	Simrad	NSS3512 Navigator	No Name		
	Preterred Sources			\sim		
	< Back				< ۴	lack
ce.55	X Close	0.5				× Close

4. Configure the tank level sensors by opening a gauges screen and then select Menu > Tank Preset where you can select a tank level sensor to configure, change the name, type, style, capacity and position of the tank.

	Fuel Level (C)	Fuel Level (S)	Fresh Water (S)	Black Water (7)	Was	Gauge	Fuel		-	
Remaining Range Fresh Water (3) Fresh Water (3) Rem h h h h h h h h h h h h h h	0/	41	0/	100.		Replace Data			Label Type	
L nn						Select Tank	Manufacturer: Victron		Change Labels	
	Remaining	Range	Fresh Water (C)	Fresh Water (S)	Ren					
Freek Water (8) Total Econ.	L		%	%					Reset Labels	
Fresh Water (3) Total Econ. Serial #: 0000069 Serial #: 0000069										
%%%%%%		-			Fresh		Serial #: 0000069			
/o Tank 1 Remaining Range 0 <td></td> <td></td> <td>50 A</td> <td>30</td> <td></td> <td></td> <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			50 A	30						
Remaining Barrya Tag Tag Rem Maintain and the control of the co	%	_• %					Tank 1			
	Remaining	Range	E 100		Ren					
		n	150	150						
	L	^m	Shoul	hundt		< Back	< 1/5	>	<	Back
	•	•		•						

15.6. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Navico)

Modern Navico MFDs such as the Simrad NSO EVO3 series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.



The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, a compatible Simrad MFD can only display Fuel (default), Water, Waste Water aka Grey Water, Live Well, Oil and Black Water fluid types. The other fluid types such as LNG, LPG and Diesel are not displayed. This is a Simrad limitation, which may change with a future firmware updates of your MFD.

However, it is possible to configure a specific tank sender's fluid type in the GX device menu to one of the supported ones, and then rename the tank in the MFD tank settings to whatever you like, e.g. LPG, which is then displayed as LPG tank on the dashboard.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Simrad manual; Be sure to read the Simrad documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.

<	Setup
Capacity	2008
Standard	European (0 to 180 Ohm) >
Fluid type	Fuel >
Volume unit	Liters >
Custom shape	>

<	Fluid type	
Fuel		۲
Fresh water		0
Waste water		0
Live well		0
Oil		0
Black water		0
Gasoline		0
Diesel		0
LPG		0
LNG		0
Hydraulic oil		0
Raw water		0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

 On your Simrad MFD, go to Settings > Network > Sources > Advanced > Data source selection and verify that all tank sensors are listed. The tank sensors should automatically be identified by the system. If not, enable the feature from the advanced option in the System settings dialog.

Destanced	•	08:12:32
Boat speed	_	×
Sea temp	<u> </u>	Info
Distance log	•	Device Name
Depth	•	Sources
Rudder feedback	•	Device list
Baro pressure	•	Diagnostics
Air temp	•	Bridge configuration
Attitude roll	•	SimNet Groups
Attitude pitch	•	Damping
Autopilot		Calibration
Speed LOG	•	NMEA2000
Advanced		NMEA0183

o GPS Fuel Tank Water Tank	
Water Tank	
	, ⊡•
Live Well	,
Oil Tank	۵,
Black Tank	۵,
Unconfigured	,
Speed/Depth	, ⊡

4. Selecting a tank sensor from within the Data source selection menu will bring up additional details and configuration options such as fluid type, location or custom name. Finally, open a dashboard or create a custom dashboard and place the tank sensors as you wish.

08:14:35			
DATA SOURCE SELECTION	×		
> GPS			
> Fuel Tank	B.	-5	<u>}</u>
• Water Tank	Select		
Live Well	Configure device		
› Oil Tank	Rename (Black Tank)		
- Black Tank	New (Black Tank)		
- BLACK	Remove (Black Tank)		5.25
Black Water Level (Global)	Group Global -	82	525∟
TLA100 [1262231.6]	Auto Select	STBD	BLACK
Unconfigured	Reset Global		
Black Water Level 100.0 %	Reset Local		



15.7. Configuring Multiple Tank Level Measurements (Furuno)

Modern Furuno MFDs such as the NavNet TZtouch3 series are capable of displaying different types of tank levels.

The following restrictions apply:

1. Currently, the NavNet TZtouch3 series can only display Fuel (default), Fresh Water and Black Water with up to 6 tanks for each of the three fluid types.

However, it is possible to change the "Nickname" for each individual tank in the Engine & Tank Manual Setup menu.

2. All tank senders as mentioned in the chapter Connecting Victron products [11] and Connecting supported non-Victron products [21] are supported.

Configuration step-by-step

Before proceeding with the following steps, you must connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network to which the MFD is connected. Use our VE.Can to NMEA 2000 micro-C male cable to connect the GX device to the NMEA 2000 network and ensure NMEA2000-out of the VE.Can port is enabled in the GX device.

The procedure below does not replace the Furuno manual; Be sure to read the Furuno documentation that accompanies your MFD; There are some differences in the menu navigation of the various MFDs.

- 1. Connect the tank sensors to your GX device.
- 2. Make sure the tank sensors are set to a fluid type supported by your MFD.

<	Setup	
Capacity	20	901
Standard	European (0 to 180 Ohm)	>
Fluid type	Fuel	>
Volume unit	Liters	>
Custom shape		>

< Fluid type	
Fuel	۲
Fresh water	0
Waste water	0
Live well	0
Oil	0
Black water	0
Gasoline	0
Diesel	0
LPG	0
LNG	0
Hydraulic oil	0
Raw water	0

This is done in the setup menu of the tank sensor in the Remote Console - Device List \rightarrow [your_tank_sensor] \rightarrow Setup \rightarrow Fluid type

- 3. The Furuno MFD will automatically detect tanks connected to the same NMEA 2000 network. If this is not possible (check the Engine & Tank Automatic Setup menu), the tanks can be set manually using the Engine & Tank Manual Setup menu.
- 4. Set up an "Instrument Display" of your choice and add the respective tanks as an "Indication" (as outlined in the Operator's manual) to the instrument display.

15.8. NMEA2000-out technical details

15.8.1. NMEA 2000 Glossary

Here is a glossary to help with the interpretation of this text:

- Virtual-device: a Battery Monitor, Inverter, or other Victron device that does not have a CAN-bus port by itself, made available "virtually" on the CAN-bus by the NMEA2000-out function of the GX device.
- CAN-bus: the VE.Can port on the GX device, that, in the context of this chapter, is most likely connected to a NMEA 2000 network.
- · NMEA2000-out: the software feature in the GX device, which is described in this chapter.
- · NMEA 2000: Marine CAN-bus protocol, based on J1939.
- · Instance: there are many types of instances, and explained in detail below.
- J1939: A set of standards defining a CAN-bus protocol, defined by the SAE organisation.

- Address Claim procedure (ACL): a mechanism, specified by J1939 and used in NMEA 2000 by devices on the network to
 negotiate and assign each device on the network a unique network addresses. It is a number from 0 to 252. There are three
 special network addresses defined:
 - 1. 0xFD (253) Reserved
 - 2. 0xFE (254) Unable to claim address for example when all others are in use
 - 3. 0xFF (255) The broadcast address

15.8.2. NMEA 2000 Virtual-devices

When the NMEA2000-out feature is enabled, the GX device acts as a bridge: it will make each Battery monitor, Inverter/charger or other device that is connected available individually on the CAN-bus. Individually, as in each with its own network address, its own Device instance, function codes, and so forth.

For example, a GX device with two BMVs connected on a VE.Direct port and an inverter/charger connected using VE.Bus, will make the following data available on the CAN-bus:

Address	Class	Function	Description
0xE1	130 (Display)	120 (Display)	The GX device itself
0x03	35 (Electrical generation)	170 (Battery)	The 1st BMV
0xE4	35 (Electrical generation)	170 (Battery)	The 2nd BMV
0xD3	35 (Electrical generation)	153	The inverter/charger (AC-output)
0xD6	35 (Electrical generation)	154	The inverter/charger (AC-input)

15.8.3. NMEA 2000 Classes and Functions

As per NMEA 2000 specification, these define the types of senders and devices connected to the CAN-bus. Classes are the main categories and functions specify it to a further detail.

15.8.4. NMEA 2000 Instances

Instances are used in an NMEA 2000 network to identify multiple similar products connected to the same network.

As an example, take a system with two battery monitors (one for the main battery bank, and another for the hydraulic-thruster bank) and also a Quattro inverter/charger. All three of those devices will send their battery voltage measurements out on the N2K network. For the displays to show these values at the right place, they need to know which voltage belongs to what battery. That is what instances are for.

There are various types of instances, and for marine systems are two that matter: the Device instance and the Data instance. The Data instance goes by various different names, like Fluid instance, Battery instance and DC instance. NMEA 2000 defines three different instances:

- 1. Data instance
- 2. Device instance
- 3. System instance

For all battery monitors and other devices that the GX device makes available on the CAN-bus, each of the above types of instances is available and can be individually configured.

Per Virtual-device, there is one Device instance and one System instance. And depending on the type of Virtual-device, there are one or multiple Data instances.

For example, for a BMV-712 there are two Data instances, one DC Instance for the main battery and another one for the Starter battery voltage.

How to configure the instances depends on the equipment and software that is used to read them from the CAN-bus. Examples of equipment and software meant here are MFDs such as from Garmin, Raymarine, Furuno or Navico; as well as more software-oriented solutions from for example Actisense and Maretron.

Most of those solutions identify parameters and products by requiring unique Device instances, or using the PGN 60928 NAME Unique Identity Numbers and do not rely on the Data instances to be globally unique.

However, there is one exception:

• Raymarine MFDs may need to change the Data instance to display data properly, depending on the Lighthouse firmware version. For more information, please see the Raymarine-specific NMEA 2000 [93] chapter.

The NMEA 2000 specification specifies the following: "Data instances shall be unique in the same PGNs transmitted by a device. Data instances shall not be globally unique on the network. Field programmability shall be implemented through the use of PGN 126208, Write Fields Group Function.".

In other words, Data instances need to be unique only within a single device. There is no requirement for them to be globally unique – the only exception is "Engine Instance" which at least for now, to cope with legacy devices, needs to be globally unique (e.g. Port = 0, Starboard = 1). For example, some of our BMV battery monitors can measure two voltages, one for the main battery and one for the starter battery, and that's where data instancing is used. Similar for multiple-output battery chargers. Note that there is no need for the installer to change those data instances, as those products are pre-configured to transmit the relevant PGNs with unique Data instances (Battery instance & DC Detailed instance, in this case).

Whilst it is possible to change the Data instances, changing them on a Victron device such as the Skylla-i battery charger will render that device impossible to read correctly by other Victron devices.

This is because the GX device expects the charger's output one to be on Battery & DC instance 0, output two on Battery & DC instance 1, and output three on Battery & DC instance 2. Changing the fluid instance, as well as other data instances for PGNs transmitted by a GX device on an NMEA 2000 network using its NMEA2000-out feature, is no problem.

A note about the Device instances: it is not necessary to assign a unique Device instance to each device on the CAN-bus. Its no problem for a battery monitor and a solar charger to both be configured with (their default) Device instance 0. Also when having multiple battery monitors or solar chargers, it is not always necessary to assign each of them a unique Device instance. If at all necessary, they only need to be unique between the devices that use the same Function.

And note that changing the Device instance on a Victron device can change its operation, see the warning above.

System instances

Ω

As per NMEA 2000 specification, this instance is a 4-bit field with a valid range from 0 to 15 that indicates the occurrence of devices in additional network segments, redundant or parallel networks, or sub networks.

The System Instance Field can be utilised to facilitate multiple NMEA 2000 networks on these larger marine platforms. NMEA 2000 devices behind a bridge, router, gateway, or as part of some network segment could all indicate this by use and application of the System Instance Field.

The ECU instance and Function instance

In some documentation and software tools, yet other terminology is used:

- ECU Instance
- · Function Instance
- Device Instance Lower
- · Device Instance Upper

Here is how they all relate: the *ECU Instance* and *Function Instance* terminology originates from the SAE J1939 and ISO 11783-5 specification. And they do not exist in the NMEA 2000 definition. However, they all do define the same fields in the same CAN-bus messages which NMEA 2000 defines as *Device instance*.

In more detail: The field that J1939 defines as ECU Instance is in the NMEA 2000 specification renamed to *Device Instance lower*. The Function Instance is renamed to *Device Instance Upper*. And together they form the *Device Instance*, an NMEA 2000 definition.

While using different terms, those fields are the same fields in both standards. Device Instance Lower being 3 bits in length, and Device Instance Upper 5, together 8 bits. Which is the one byte being the NMEA 2000 Device Instance.

The Unique Instance

The *Unique Instance* is one more word used to describe almost the same information. It's used by Maretron and can be made visible in their software by enabling the column. The Maretron software itself chooses between Device Instance and Data Instance.

15.8.5. NMEA 2000 Changing Instances

As the NMEA 2000 protocol prescribes commands to change an instance by sending commands to a device, there are various ways of changing instances. The most commonly used methods are described below. In addition to the methods described here, there are others, for example, some MFDs also allow instances to be modified.

Commonly used methods to change instances:

1. Remote Console on a GX device: Device instances only

- 2. Actisense NMEA-Reader software + NGT-1 USB: Device and Data instances
- 3. Maretron software + USB adapter: Unknown (see Maretron documentation)
- 4. Commandline of a GX device: Device and Data instances. Note that this required advanced Linux skills; and is listed here only for the benefit of experienced software developers

Notes on changing Data and Device instances

Data instance:

Even though we recommend not changing Data instances (see the explanation and WARNING above), it is possible to change them.

The GX device has no option to change them - a third-party tool is required. The only tool we are aware of that can perform this function is the Actisense NMEA 2000 Reader.

Device instance:

WARNING: these (Victron-)features depend on the Device instance:

- For an ESS system with Solar chargers connected to a VE.Can network, those Solar chargers must remain to be configured to their default Device instance (0) for proper operation. This does not apply to VE.Direct-connected Solar chargers made available on the CAN-Bus as a Virtual-device, using the NMEA 2000-out function. Unless the Device instance of the GX device is re-configured to another Device instance. Which is technically possible but not advised and also never required. But in that situation, the chargers must be configured to the same instance as the GX device.
- 2. For systems with managed batteries, the same.
- 3. For both, Solar chargers, as well as AC-connected battery chargers, when connected in a VE.Can network, they will synchronise their operation, charge state and such. All chargers must be configured to the same Device instance for that function to work.

In summary, for most systems, we recommend leaving the Device instance to its default, 0.

Remote Console on a GX device: Changing the Device instance:

The VE.Can devices submenu gives access to a list showing all detected devices on the VE.Can / NMEA 2000 network:

- Each entry first shows the name either the product name as in our database, or when configured, the custom name as configured during installation.
- Then, between the square brackets, the Unique Identity Number is shown.
- On the right you can see the VE.Can Device Instance, which is the same as the NMEA 2000 Device Instance.

Click or tap to select the device for which you want to change the Device Instance. The configuration menu will open. From there, click or tap on 'Device Instance' to make the change.

Ekrano GX [500]	Device# 0 >
SmartSolar Charger MPPT 75/15 re [503]	Device# 0 >
Tank 1 Fuel [504]	Device# 0 >
MultiPlus-II 24/3000/70-32 [506]	Device# 0 >
Solar Charger MPPT 150/35 rev2 [510]	Device# 0 >
SmartSolar Charger MPPT 75/15 [511]	Device# 0 >
Lynx Smart BMS Virtual [514]	Device# 0 >

VE.CAN device

SmartSolar Charger MPPT 75/15 re [503]	
Model name SmartSol	ar Charger MPPT 75/15 re
Custom name	
Careful, for ESS systems, as well as systems with a managed battery, the CAN-bus device instance must remain configured to 0. See GX manual for more information.	
Device Instance	0
Manufacturer	358
Network Address	36
Firmware version	v1.64
Serial number	0000503
Unique Identity Number	503

Actisense: Changing Device instances:



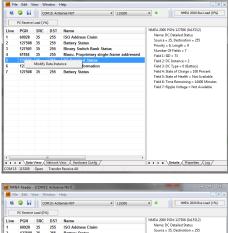
Requires the Actisense NGT-1.

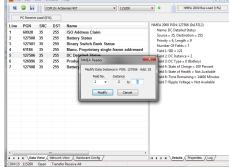
To change a Device instance:

- 1. Open Actisense NMEA Reader
- 2. Select the network view (tab selection is at the bottom left)
- 3. Select the product whose Device instance you want to change
- 4. Select the properties tab at the bottom right and change the Device instance

0	🔉 🖌 🕴 👓	15: Actisense NGT	• 115200	MEA 2000 Bus Load (1
	PC Receive Load (0%)			
RC	Manufacturer	Device Function	Property	Value
5	Victron	Battery (170)	Source Address	35
54	Actisense	Gateway (130)	Industry Group	4
			System Instance	0
			Device Class	Electrical Generation (35)
			Device Function	Battery (1/0)
			Device Instance	1
			Manufacturer ID	Viction (358)
			Unique ID	0
			N2K Database Version	1.301
			N2K Certification Level	1
			Load Equiv. Number	50 mA (1)
			Manu. Product ID	1963
			Manu. Model ID	BMV
			Manu. Software ID	1.06
			Manu. Hardware ID	1.0
			Manu. Serial ID	0000000
			Installation Details 1	
			Installation Details 2	
			Manu. Information	
			nfig H 4 + H \ Details \ Proper	

Actisense: Changing Data instances:





Requires the Actisense NGT-1.

To change a Data instance:

- 1. Open Actisense NMEA Reader
- 2. Select data view (tab selection is at the bottom left)
- 3. Right click on the PGN number
 - Note that this will only work on PGNs that allow changing their Data instance (first screenshot below)
- 4. And change the value (second screenshot below)

Notes:

- The Battery instance and the DC instance are the same value within Victron products. Changing one of them, will also change the other one.
- Since the BMV sends out two voltages, the main voltage and the aux- or starter-voltage, it comes preconfigured with two battery instances: 0 and 1. When you want to change that to 1 and 2, change the 1 into 2 first, and then the 0 into 1, as they cannot be the same.
- Changing the fluid level instance using Actisense has a bug. Probably due Actisense seeing it as 8 bit number; while in the definition it is a 4 bit number. Work around: using the GX, set the fluid type to Fuel (0), then using Actisense change the fluid instance to the desired value, and then using your GX, set the type back to the desired type.

Maretron N2KAnalyzer:

Maretron uses a term called "Unique Instance" where the N2KAnalyzer software tool automatically determines if a particular device uses Device or Data instances.

WARNING: At Victron we do not understand what and how the Maretron software works with regards to this. We advise to use another tool, not Maretron, so that you know what you are doing, ie know what instance you are changing. So far, we have not been able to use Maretron software to change a Data instance. And changing the other instance, the Device instance can also be done straight from the Victron GX device its user interface. To change a Data instance, for example to fix instance conflicts as reported by the Maretron software, we recommend to use Actisense. Not Maretron.

Δ



Changing the instances from the GX command line:

Instead of using Actisense or Maretron software, it is also possible to change the VE.Can aka N2K Device instance from the GX Device shell. To get root access, follow these instructions: Venus OS: Root Access.

Once logged into the shell, follow below instructions. More back ground information of the used commands such as dbus and dbus-spy is found by reading about root access document.



WARNING: Better use an Actisense!

The procedure described in the following paragraphs is not normally recommended. Use an Actisense instead, see the Actisense method explained earlier.

New method - changing a Device instance:

All devices available on the canbus are enumerated under the *com.victronenergy.vecan* service. And for all devices that support the necessary can-bus commands, the Device instance can be changed. All Victron products support changing their Device instance; and most or all non-Victron products as well.

```
# dbus -y com.victronenergy.vecan.can0 / GetValue
value = {
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/DeviceInstance': 0,
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/FirmwareVersion': 'v2.73',
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/Manufacturer': 358,
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/ModelName': 'Cerbo GX',
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/N2kUniqueNumber': 500,
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/Nad': 149,
 'Devices/00002CC001F4/Serial': '0000500'
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/CustomName': 'Hub-1',
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/DeviceInstance': 0,
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/FirmwareVersion': 'v2.60-beta-29',
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/Manufacturer': 358,
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/ModelName': 'Color Control GX',
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/N2kUniqueNumber': 1514,
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/Nad': 11,
 'Devices/00002CC005EA/Serial': '0001514',
 'Devices/00002CC005EB/CustomName': 'SmartBMV',
 [and so forth]
```

To change them, do a SetValue call to the DeviceInstance path like below. Or, perhaps easier, use the dbus-spy tool.

These lines read it, then changes it to 1, then reads it again:

```
root@ccgx:~# dbus -y com.victronenergy.vecan.can0 /Devices/00002CC005EB/DeviceInstance GetValue
value = 0
root@ccgx:~# dbus -y com.victronenergy.vecan.can0 /Devices/00002CC005EB/DeviceInstance SetValue %1
retval = 0
root@ccgx:~# dbus -y com.victronenergy.vecan.can0 /Devices/00002CC005EB/DeviceInstance GetValue
value = 1
```

[note that numbers, like can0, and 00002CC005EB can ofcourse be different on your system].

New method - changing Data instance:

This applies only to the NMEA2000-out feature.

The Data instances used for the NMEA2000-out feature are stored in local settings. Here is a snippet of the lines, taken by using the dbus-spy tool that also allows changing entries (the Data instances are the "Battery-", "DC Detailed-", and so forth instances):

0	<- Data instance for main voltage measuremen
1	<- Data instance for starter or mid-voltage
15	
1	
233	<- Source address - no need, also not good,
0	<- Data instance for switchbank
0	
0	
1	
25	
0	
	1 15 1 233 0 0 0 1



Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/0/Nad	36	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/0/SystemInsta	0	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/DcDataInstance0	0	<- Battery voltage & current
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/DcDataInstance1	1	<- PV voltage & current
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/Description2		
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/IdentityNumber	24	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/Instance	0	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/Nad	36	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/1/SystemInstance	0	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/DcDataInstance0	0	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/DcDataInstance1	1	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/Description2		
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/IdentityNumber	23	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/Instance	0	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/Nad	36	
Settings/Vecan/can0/Forward/solarcharger/258/SystemInstance	0	

Old method:

1. List the devices:

```
root@ccgx:~# dbus -y
com.victronenergy.bms.socketcan_can0_di0_ucl0
com.victronenergy.charger.socketcan_can0_di1_ucl2983
```

2. Change it, for example, to 4:

root@ccgx:~# dbus -y com.victronenergy.charger.socketcan_can0_di0_ucl2983 /DeviceInstance SetValue %4
retval = 0

3. Wait a few seconds, and double check:

```
root@ccgx:~# dbus -y
com.victronenergy.bms.socketcan_can0_di0_uc10
com.victronenergy.charger.socketcan_can0_di4_uc12983
```

Device instance changed successful!

15.8.6. PGN 60928 NAME Unique Identity Numbers

The GX device will assign an individual Unique Identity Number to each Virtual-device. The number assigned is a function of the *PGN 60928 NAME Unique Identity Number block* aka *Unique device number for VE.Can* as configured in the settings of the GX device.

This table shows how changing that setting translates into the virtual-devices as made available on the CAN-bus:

Configured Unique Identity block:	1	2	3	4
GX device	500	1000	1500	2000
1st virtual-device (for example a BMV)	501	1001	1501	2001
2nd virtual-device (for example another BMV)	502	1002	1502	2002
3rd virtual-device (for example a third BMV)	503	1003	1503	2003

16. RV-C Support

16.1. RV-C Introduction

As of Venus OS v2.90, Victron supports the RV-C protocol.

What is the RV-C protocol?

RV-C (Recreational Vehicle-CAN) is a CAN-bus-based communication protocol, similar to NMEA 2000 for boats. It is widely used in the US to allow RV components and appliances to communicate with each other.

RV-C has two main functions:

- · RV-C out: Enables Victron devices to be monitored and controlled via an RV-C control panel.
- RV-C in: Allows Victron GX devices to receive and display data from compatible third-party RV-C devices.

In summary, when this feature is enabled with the GX device connected to an RV-C network, an RV-C control panel can read Victron data, e.g. from a BMV or an inverter/charger and display it to the user or even control some of them. Compatible RV-C devices are displayed on the GX unit at the same time.

RV-C is built upon SAE J1939.

16.2. Limitations

VE.Can devices

The RV-C and VE.Can protocols are not compatible. A VE.Can port on a GX device can be configured for either the VE.Can profile or the RV-C profile, not both simultaneously.

Some GX devices have only one fully functional VE.Can port. Therefore, when RV-C connectivity is required, this limits which other devices can be used in the system.

Typical RV-related products, which therefore cannot be used in the situation described above:

- The Lynx Smart BMS and Lynx BMS NG cannot be used, as it requires a VE.Can connection. Use a VE.Bus BMS instead (connects via VE.Bus).
- · he Lynx Smart Shunt is not compatible; use a SmartShunt instead (connects via VE.Direct).
- The Wakespeed alternator regulator cannot be monitored via the GX device.
- · High-power MPPT charge controllers must be connected via VE.Direct, not via VE.Can.

GX device compatibility

Depending on the system design, this limitation affects the choice of GX device:

- Color Control GX (CCGX), MultiPlus-II GX, and EasySolar-II GX: Each has only one VE.Can port, which can be configured for either VE.Can or RV-C, not both. For example, you cannot use a Lynx Smart BMS and connect to an RV-C network simultaneously.
- Cerbo GX & Cerbo-S GX: Like above, these models have only one fully functional VE.Can port. Again, it's either VE.Can or RV-C, not both.



Note: The BMS-Can port on the Cerbo GX is limited and cannot be used for RV-C.

- Cerbo GX MK2: Almost identical to the Cerbo GX, but with two VE.Can ports, allowing simultaneous connection to both VE.Can and RV-C networks.
- · Venus GX: Equipped with two VE.Can ports, allowing simultaneous connection to both VE.Can and RV-C networks.
- Ekrano GX: Also has two VE.Can ports, and can be connected to both VE.Can and RV-C at the same time.

16.3. Supported Devices

As of Venus OS v2.90, RV-C output support has been added for a range of Victron products. The following devices are supported:

Victron product	Remarks
VE.Bus Inverter/Charger	Inverter and charger functions can be controlled separately (on/off) via RV-C. Shore input current limit can also be set.
Smart IP43 Charger 120-240V	Can be switched on/off via RV-C. Shore input current limit is configurable.
Smart IP43 Charger 230V	Read-only via RV-C. Cannot be controlled.
Skylla-i and Skylla-IP44/IP65	Requires two fully functional CAN-bus interfaces. Currently only supported by Venus GX, Cerbo GX MK2 and Ekrano GX.
VE.Direct Inverter	
Inverter Smart and Inverter RS	
Solar chargers incl. MPPT RS	
Batteries:	
 BMV, SmartShunt, Lynx Shunt, Lynx Ion BMS, Lynx Smart BMS, Lynx BMS NG 	
 RV-C batteries: Lithionics is the only supported RV-C battery (including DVCC support) 	
Tanks:	
Tank level data is supported from the following input sources:	
 GX device tank level input 	
GX Tank 140	
 VE.Can and/or NMEA 2000 port on the GX device 	
 RV-C tank sensors 	
Note: The Garnet SeeLeveL II 709 sensor only reports relative tank level, as it does not provide absolute level or tank capacity. Tanks connected via another GX device may show absolute level and capacity, but cannot be configured through RV-C.	
For advanced parameters and RV-C programming details, refer to the RV-C [162] section in the appendix.	



16.4. RV-C Configuration

RV-C is configured via the GX device:

- 1. Open the Remote Console.
- 2. Navigate to: Settings \rightarrow Services \rightarrow VE.Can port [port_number] (if multiple VE.Can ports are present).
- 3. Select CAN-bus profile, then choose RV-C (250 kbit/s).

Once selected, the RV-C profile becomes active, and the previously selected profile is deactivated (associated equipment like VE.Can devices become unavailable in the GUI).

Enabled >
>
>
G

VE.Can port	
CAN-bus profile	RV-C (250 kbit/s) $>$
Devices	>
Unique identity number selector	2
Above selector sets which block of unique identity numbers to use for the Se ADDRESS_CLAIM field. Change only when using multiple GX Devices in one is	
Check Unique id numbers	Press to check
Network status	>

<	CAN-bus profile
Disabled	0
VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s)	0
VE.Can & CAN-bus BMS (250 kbit/s)	0
CAN-bus BMS LV (500 kbit/s)	0
Oceanvolt (250 kbit/s)	0
RV-C (250 kbit/s)	۲



16.4.1. Configuration of RV-C out devices

RV-C out devices can be configured from the Devices submenu in
the VE.Can port menu.

The Devices submenu contains all devices of the RV-C network including RV-C out devices. The latter are identified by their [VRM# instance], which can be used to determine the "real" devices from the root menu of the GX device. The hexadecimal on the right-hand side is the Source Address.

When you enter the submenu of an RV-C device, you will see general RV-C device information and more importantly the configuration menu if you scroll down to the bottom of the page. Viewing the configuration menu requires at least user and installer access level, see chapter Menu structure and configurable parameters [54].

The instance for the corresponding DGNs can be changed in the Configuration submenu.

S	VE.Can port	
CAN-bus profile	RV-C (250 kbit/s)	>
Devices		>
Unique identity numb	ber selector	2
Above selector sets which block of unique identity numbers to use for the Serial number in the DGN 60928 ADDRESS_CLAIM field. Change only when using multiple GX Devices in one RV-C network.		
	Change only when using multiple GX Devices in one RV-C network.	ck

< RV-C devices	
MultiPlus-II 12/3000/120-32 v506[VRM# 276]	0x36 >
SmartSolar Charger MPPT 75/15 v1.61[VRM# 278]	0x39 >
Phoenix Smart IP43 Charger 12 50 (3) 120-240V v3.50[VRM# 23	79] 0x6F >

Phoenix Smart IP43 Charger 12 50 (3) 120-240V v3.50	
Model name	Phoenix Smart IP43 Charger 12 50 (3) 120-240V v3.50
Manufacturer	Victron Energy
Source Address	0x6F
Firmware version	v3.50
Serial number	HQ2145KE7JT
Unique Identity Number	1006
VRM instance	279
Configuration	>

< Cor	figuration
Charger instance	2
Line instance	L1 >
DC source #1 instance	1
DC source #2 instance	2
DC source #3 instance	3



16.5. Garnet SeeLevel II 709-RVC & Victron GX device support

With RV-C support in Venus OS, the Garnet SeeLevel 709-RVC and SeeLevel Soul can be used to display tank level data on both the GX device and VRM. All 709-RVC models and the SeeLevel Soul are compatible with the GX.

Limitations

- When a CAN-bus port on a GX device is configured for RV-C, it cannot be used simultaneously for VE.Can or NMEA 2000 functions. It's either VE.Can/NMEA 2000 or RV-C, not both on the same port.
- Devices such as the Venus GX, Cerbo GX MK2 and Ekrano GX, which have two fully functional VE.Can ports, support running VE.Can and RV-C in parallel.
- If RV-C use blocks essential VE.Can connectivity on your GX device, it is recommended to use the Garnet SeeLevel 709-N2K instead, which communicates via NMEA 2000 and avoids these limitations.
- Tank levels shown on the GX device (and VRM) will appear as percentages only. The system does not display volume in litres, gallons, or other units.

16.5.1. Wiring the Garnet SeeLevel II 709-RVC tank level sensor to a GX device

Before connecting to a GX device, ensure the Garnet SeeLevel 709-RVC is installed and configured according to Garnet's installation instructions.

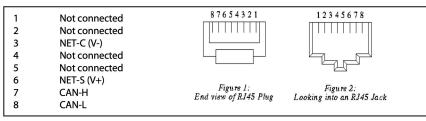
The GX device requires an RJ45 connector on its VE.Can port, while the Garnet SeeLevel panel typically provides either:

- A multi-pin RV-C connector, or
- · A wired connection with one black, one blue, and one white wire.

To connect the two, an adapter cable must be made based on the pin assignments provided below.

A standard CAT5 Ethernet cable is well-suited for this purpose. One end of the cable is cut and connected to the Garnet panel wires, while the RJ45 plug remains on the GX device end.

Garnet panel wire colour code	RV-C connector	Victron VE.Can RJ45	CAT5 Ethernet wire colour code	Signal
Black	4	3	Green/White	Ground
Blue	3	8	Brown	CAN-L
White	2	7	Brown/White	CAN-H



Victron VE.Can pinout

16.5.2. Installation and configuration

- 1. Route the cable from the Garnet panel to the GX device.
- 2. Ensure both the Garnet panel and GX device are powered off.
- 3. Connect the RJ45 plug to the VE.Can port of the GX device and the other end of the adapter cable to the Garnet panel.
- 4. Check bus termination:
 - For the GX device, use the supplied blue VE.Can RJ45 terminator.
 - Proper termination is mandatory, especially if the Garnet SeeLevel is the only RV-C device on the bus.
- 5. Once everything is connected, power on both devices.
- 6. Complete the setup by following the steps in the RV-C Configuration chapter [121] section to configure the VE.Can port for the RV-C profile.

17. Digital Inputs

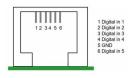
The Venus GX digital inputs are shown in the Overview of connections. [4]

All digital input channels are accessible via the RJ12 socket on the side. This is available for self-wiring by the user/installer.

17.1. Wiring details

The digital inputs are non-isolated and operate at 3.3 V logic level, with a maximum input tolerance of 5 V.Each input includes an internal 10 k Ω pull-up resistor to 3.3 V.

Recommended wiring: Use a potential-free relay contact or an open collector/optocoupler output.



RJ12 pinout	Input
pin1	input1
pin2	input2
pin3	input3
pin4	input4
pin5	gnd
pin6	input5

17.2. Configuration

Each digital input can be configured as one of several predefined sensor types, with the option to set them up as alarms.

The possible configurable functions are:

Function	States
Pulse meter	N/A
Door alarm	Open/Closed
Bilge pump	On/Off
Bilge alarm	Ok/Alarm
Burglar alarm	Ok/Alarm
Smoke alarm	Ok/Alarm
Fire alarm	Ok/Alarm
CO2 alarm	Ok/Alarm
Generator	Running/Stopped





<	Digital inputs	
Digital input 1		Disabled $>$
Digital input 2		Disabled >
<	Digital input 1	
Disabled		۲
Pulse meter		0
Door alarm		0
Bilge pump		0
Bilge alarm		0
Burglar alarm		0
Smoke alarm		0
Fire alarm		0
CO2 alarm		0
Generator		0

CO2 alarm Generator Touch input control

<	Device list	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME	110W	>
Bilge pump	On	>

0

Other parameters related to that function can be configured by

The function of each input can be configured in the Remote

Once the input is configured for its intended purpose, it will show

Console under Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Digital Inputs.

up in the Device list.

entering the device menu from the Device list and selecting Setup. For sensors and alarms, you can decide whether the input should be treated as an alarm condition, whether the labels should be inverted, and whether the logical levels should be inverted.

- To swap the labels attached to the alarm, set Inverted to on.
- If a logical low input (0V) should be considered a positive condition, set Inverted alarm logic to on.

For GX devices whose digital inputs can be used as pulse meters (Cerbo GX MKII, Ekrano GX and Venus GX), you can configure the unit and multiplier (representing the volume per pulse) and reset the counter as needed.

17.3. Read-out of digital inputs via Modbus TCP

The values/states of the digital inputs can be read via Modbus TCP.

For full details, refer to the following resources available on our website:

- Modbus-TCP Register List (downloadable document)
- Modbus-TCP FAQ in the GX Modbus-TCP Manual

State	
State	On
Setup	>
Device	>

<	Setup	
Enable alarm		Ð
Inverted		Ð

<	Setup
Volume unit	Liters >
Inverted	
Multiplier	0
Reset counter	0



18. GX - Generator auto start/stop

18.1. Introduction

By integrating an AC or DC generator with a GX device, the following features become available:

General features:

- Automatic generator control: Start and stop the generator automatically using the "Generator auto start/stop" functionality 1. based on various system conditions.
- Manual control and scheduling: Start and stop the generator manually, with the option to schedule a timed run. 2.
- 3. Service tracking: Monitor operating hours and service intervals.
- Extended genset lifespan: Integrated warm-up and cool-down features ensure proper lubrication before load application 4 and prevent sudden shutdowns.

For connected gensets:

- 1. Performance monitoring: View AC or DC production data.
- Engine parameter tracking: Monitor pressure, temperature, RPM, starter battery voltage, and fuel tank levels. 2.
- Error alerts: Receive notifications on system errors. 3.
- 4. DVCC support: Selected DC generators support Distributed Voltage and Current Control (see the DVCC - Distributed Voltage and Current Control [74]) chapter.

Monitoring and control are available not only on the GX device itself, but also through the VRM portal and the Marine MFD HTML5 app. For more details, refer to the VRM Portal [82] and Marine MFD integration by App [89] chapters.

More general information about planning a Victron system with a generator is also available in the MultiPlus Generator FAQ.

18.2. How to integrate

There are two integration options:

- Relay-Controlled Integration: A wired potential-free start/stop signal is supported via Relay 1 of the GX device (see section 1. 17.2.7 for Relay-Controlled Start/Stop Signal).
- Connected genset integration: If the generator or its controller is listed in the table below, digital communication is 2. supported for readout and control via VE.Can, Ethernet, or RS485 (using an RS485-to-USB converter such as the Victron RS485 to USB interface).

Manufacturer	Model	Connection type	Remarks
ComAp	InteliLite 4 AMF 25 InteliLite 4 AMF 20 InteliLite 4 AMF 9 InteliLite 4 AMF 8 InteliLite 4 MRS 16	Ethernet	
CRE Technology	Compact AMF Gensys Compact Prime Gensys Compact Mains	Ethernet	
Deep Sea Electronics	DSE4620 DSE6120 DSE4510 MKII DSE4520 MKII DSE6110 MKII DSE6120 MKII	Ethernet or RS485	For Ethernet: See ¹⁾ For RS485: See ²⁾ and

S



Manufacturer	Model	Connection type	Remarks
	DSE7310 MKII		For Ethernet: See ¹⁾
			For RS485: See 3)
	DSE 7410 MKII		For RS485: See 4)
	DSE 7420 MKII		
	DSE8610 MKII		
	DSE8620 MKII		
	DSE8660 MKII		
DEIF	AGC 150 Generator	Ethernet or RS485 Fc	For RS485: See 4)
	AGC 150 Hybrid		
	AGC 150 PMS Lite		
Fischer Panda	xControl	VE.Can	
	iGenerator		
	fpControl		
	ot include Ethernet connectivity. Therefore e, or another Ethernet-enabled DSE gate		cs DSE855 USB-to-Ethernet
	ot include RS485 connectivity. Therefore, e, or another RS485-enabled DSE gatew	•	DSE857 USB-to-RS485
³⁾ The Hjelmslund Ele	ectronics USB485-STIXL Isolated USB to	RS485 converter is requi	red (https://hjelmslund.eu/)
⁴⁾ This model include	s a built-in isolated RS485 port; however,	the Victron RS485 to USI	B interface is required

Supported DC generator controllers for connected genset integration

Manufacturer	Model	Connection type	Notes
Fischer Panda	fpControl	VE.Can	
Hatz	fiPMG	VE.Can	Supports DVCC voltage control



The GX device supports only one connected genset controller. When integrating via Ethernet, ensure that only one genset controller is accessible to the GX device.

18.2.1. Relay-controlled start/stop signal

Most generators support an external start/stop signal, typically via a potential-free contact. Closing the contact starts the generator, while opening it stops it.

Some generators require pulsed signals instead of a continuous connection. In such cases, additional timing relays may be needed (see below). Always refer to the generator manual or consult the supplier for details on the remote start signal wire configuration.

On the GX device, Relay 1 must be used to control the generator. After wiring the generator input to Relay 1, go to Settings \rightarrow Relay \rightarrow Function options \rightarrow Generator start/stop.

Once Relay 1 is configured to "Genset start/stop", the related settings can be accessed via Settings \rightarrow Generator start/stop.

Alarm relay O Genset start/stop Image: Connected genset helper relay Connected genset helper relay O Tank pump O Manual O	<	Function (Relay 1)
Connected genset helper relay O Tank pump O Manual O	Alarm relay	0
Tank pump O Manual O	Genset start/stop	۲
Manual	Connected genset helper relay	0
-	Tank pump	0
Tomortun	Manual	0
Temperature O	Temperature	0

18.3. Generator start/stop menu

This is the general overview page of the generator start/stop function. This page can be used to monitor the generator's status, view the error status, access Run time and service and make necessary settings.

- · For connected gensets, the overview will appear in the Device list
- For relay-controlled gensets, the overview page is located at Settings → Generator start/stop

The individual menu items have the following functions:

- Auto start functionality: Enables the generator auto start/stop function based on defined conditions set in the Conditions menu.
- Manual control: See the Manual Start Feature section for details.
- · Current run time: Generator run time since last start.
- Control status / State: Displays the current status of the generator. Possible state messages:
 - Stopped, Warm-up, Manually started, Running by condition, Cool-down, Stopping
- · Control error code / Error: Error description.
- Genset status: Status reported by the genset controller (*)
- Genset error code: Error code reported by the genset controller (*)
- AC phases: Voltage, Current and Power readings (*)
- Remote start mode: If enabled, the connected genset controller is set to the correct mode to be remotely started by the GX device (*)
- Engine: Displays various controller readings (if supported by the controller): (*)
- Speed
- Load
- · Oil pressure
- Oil temperature
- · Coolant temperature
- · Exhaust temperature
- · Winding temperature
- · Starter battery voltage
- · Number of starts
- · Run time and service: Display various time-related values: (*)
 - · Total run time
 - Daily run time (last 30 days)
 - · Time to service
 - · Generator service interval
- DC genset settings: Contains settings for charge voltage and current and BMS control (*2)
- Settings: This is the gateway to all other features.
- (*) Only applicable to connected gensets.
- (*2) Only applicable to connected DC gensets.

<	Generator start/stop
Autostart functionality	G
Manual control	Manual Start
State	Stopped
Error	#0 No error
Settings	>
Run time and service	>

<	Fischer Panda Genset
Auto start functionality	•
Manual control	Manual Start
Control status	Error
Control error code	#1 Remote switch control disabled
Genset status	Standby
AC Phase L1	0V 0.0A 0W
AC Phase L2	0V 0.0A 0W
AC Phase L3	0V 0.0A 0W
Remote start mode	Disabled
Engine	>
Run time and service	>
Settings	>
Device	>



18.4. Settings menu

In the Generator start/stop menu, scroll down and tap on Settings to bring up the Settings menu.

- Conditions: The Conditions menu defines when the generator should start and stop automatically. See the Auto start/stop conditions [131] chapter for details.
- **Minimum run time:** The minimum running time of the generator can be set here. It's good practice for a generator, once started, to be allowed to reach its operating temperature. When started manually, this setting is ignored.
- Warm-up & cool-down: Allows a configurable time to be set for the generator to warm up or cool down via relay control while the AC input relay is open and the inverter/charger is not connected to it. See the Warm-up & cool-down menu [130] section for details. Note that this feature requires an update of the VE.Bus inverter/charger to firmware 502 or later.
- Detect generator at AC input: Enabling this feature will raise an alarm on the GX device, as well as trigger an alarm email from the VRM portal:
 - whenever power is not detected at the AC input terminal of the Inverter/Charger. This function will bring attention to a wide variety of problems; such as lack of fuel, or a mechanical or electrical fault at the generator. This functionality is not available for VE.Can connected Multi/Quattros.
 - It requires automatic alarm monitoring on VRM to be enabled, which it is by default.
- Alarm when generator is not in auto start mode: See the Alarm when generator is not in autostart mode section [129] for details.
- Quiet hours: See the Quiet hours section [136] in the Conditions chapter [131].

18.4.1. Alarm when autostart function is disabled

If this option is enabled, an alarm will trigger if the autostart function remains disabled for more than 10 minutes. This is particularly useful after generator servicing, in case the technician forgets to re-enable autostart mode.

This feature ensures that the autostart function is not unintentionally left disabled. For digitally connected gensets, such as DSE, ComAp, and Fischer Panda, it also checks whether remote starts are enabled on the genset panel. Two alarms can be triggered:

- 1. "GX Auto start/stop is disabled" Raised when autostart is manually disabled on the GX device.
- "Remote start is disabled on the genset" Raised when the genset panel does not allow remote starts, such as inside DSE, ComAp, or Fischer Panda systems. This is usually done during genset servicing.





18.4.2. Run time and service interval menu

Every generator requires servicing after a certain period. The recommended maintenance interval depends primarily on usage and run time. This menu allows you to set a service interval, starting a counter that triggers a warning when maintenance is due.

The menu items in detail:

- Reset daily run time counters: Resets the 7-day run-time history.
- Generator total run time (hours): Reset or adjust the total run time to match the generator's actual run hours. This also updates the 'Total run time' display in the generator start/stop overview.
- Generator service interval (hours): Set the generator's service interval in hours. Refer to the generator manual for specific guidelines.
- Reset service timer: Resets the service timer. Use this after servicing the generator to restart the 'Time to service' counter.

18.4.3. Warm-up & cool-down menu

The warm-up and cool-down menu allows you to configure the time the generator needs to warm up or cool down before or after operation. This is controlled via relay while the AC input relay is open and the inverter/charger is not connected.

This menu also applies to digitally connected gensets (e.g., over Modbus), where the GX relay is not used.

Note: This feature requires VE.Bus inverter/charger firmware 502 or later.

Warm-up time:

 The time required for the generator to warm up before the Multi/Quattro accepts the AC input. The GX device signals the generator to start, but the Multi/Quattro will only close the transfer switch after this period has elapsed.

Cool-down time:

• The time required for the generator to cool down before shutting off. During this period, the Multi/Quattro disconnects the AC input and runs the load from the batteries. Once the time has elapsed, the GX signals the generator to stop.

Some generators do not stop immediately when given a signal; see the next setting for adjustments.

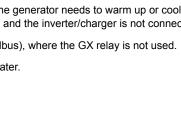
Generator stop time:

After the cool-down period, the GX signals the generator to stop, but the Multi/Quattro waits for this time to elapse before accepting AC input again.

This setting is only needed if the generator takes time to shut down without automatically disconnecting AC. In such cases, set a slightly longer delay to prevent the Multi/Quattro from reconnecting before the generator is fully off. If set to zero, the Multi/Quattro will accept AC input immediately after the cool-down phase.

<	Generator start/stop
Autostart functionality	D
Manual control	Manual Start
State	Stopped
Error	#0 No error
Settings	>
Run time and service	>

<	Warm-up & cool-down
Warm-up time	60s
Cool-down time	180s
Generator stop time	Os



Generator total run time (hours)

Generator service interval (hours)

Service interval exceeded

Daily run time Reset daily run time counters

Runtime until service

Reset service time

Λ

Run time and service

10.11

421h

2778

Press to reset

Press to reset

2392h



18.5. Auto start/stop conditions

On loss of communication: If communication between the VGX and the VE.Bus inverter/charger is lost, and generator start/stop parameters depend on this data, choose one of the following actions:

- Stop the generator (default): Stops the generator if it is running.
- · Start the generator: Starts the generator if it is not running.
- Keep running: Keeps the generator running if it was active when communication was lost.

Stop generator when AC-input is available: Useful for backup systems where a Quattro is connected to mains/grid on AC-in 1 or AC-in 2, with a genset on the other AC input. When enabled, the genset will only stop once mains power is restored after a failure.

< Conditions	
On loss of communication	Stop generator >
Stop generator when AC-input is available	Disabled >
Battery SOC	Disabled >
Battery current	Disabled >
Battery voltage	Disabled >
AC load	Disabled >
Inverter high temperature	Disabled >
Inverter overload	Disabled >
Periodic run	Disabled >

The following parameters may be user-defined to trigger an automatic generator start/stop:

- Manual [135]
- Stop generator when AC-input is available [131]
- Battery SoC [132]
- Battery current
- Battery voltage [133]
- AC load* [133]
- Inverter high temperature [133]
- Inverter overload [134]
- Periodic run [134]
- (* The value measured here will be the total AC consumption of the system.)

Condition parameters are prioritised in the order listed above. If multiple conditions are met simultaneously, only the highestpriority condition will be displayed as active. All enabled conditions are evaluated, even if the generator is already running. Once the active condition is satisfied, an unmet parameter in a lower-priority condition can keep the generator running.

18.5.1. Stop generator when AC-input is available

This option is ideal for backup systems where a Quattro has one AC input connected to mains power and the other to a generator.

When enabled, and the AC input connected to the grid is defined, the generator will automatically stop once mains power is restored after a grid failure. The process follows these steps:

- 1. The generator is disconnected first.
- 2. A cool-down period is applied, based on the configured setting.
- 3. An additional 15 seconds is allowed for the generator to complete shutdown.
 - Disabled: Stop generator when AC-input is available is currently disabled

<	Stop generator when AC-input is available	
Disabled		۲
AC Input 1		0

AC input 1: Mains power is connected to AC input 1
AC input 2: Mains power is connected to AC input 2

18.5.2. Start/Stop based on Battery SoC

This feature allows generator control based on Battery state of charge (SoC) levels.

- Use Battery SoC value to start/stop: Toggle this feature on or off.
- Start when Battery SoC is lower than: Sets the SoC threshold for autostart when battery depletion occurs.
- Start value during quiet hours: If Quiet hours is enabled, you can delay autostart until absolutely necessary by setting a lower, more critical threshold.
- Start after the condition is reached for: Sets a delay before activation, ensuring the condition is sustained before triggering the generator.
- Stop when Battery SoC is higher than: Defines the SoC level at which the generator will stop.
- Stop value during quiet hours: If Quiet hours is enabled, set a lower stop threshold to minimise generator runtime.
- Stop after the condition is reached for: Sets a delay before deactivation, ensuring the condition is sustained before triggering the generator.

< 1	Battery SOC	
Use Battery SOC value to start/stop		Ð
Start when Battery SOC is lower than		80%
Start value during quiet hours		89%
Start after the condition is reached for		Os
Stop when Battery SOC is higher than		90%
Stop value during quiet hours		90%
Stop after the condition is reached for		Os



18.5.3. Start/Stop based on Battery Voltage

This feature allows generator control based on battery voltage levels.

- Use battery voltage value to start/stop: Toggle the feature on or off.
- Start when battery voltage is lower than: The generator will autostart when the battery voltage drops below the specified value.
- Start value during quiet hours: If Quiet hours is enabled, set a lower (more critical) threshold to ensure the generator starts only when absolutely necessary.
- Start after the condition is reached for: Adds a delay before starting the generator once the voltage reaches the start threshold.
- Stop when Battery voltage is higher than: Defines the voltage threshold for autostop.
- Stop value during quiet hours: If Quiet hours is enabled, set a lower voltage level to achieve shorter generator run-times.
- Stop after the condition is reached for: Adds a delay to ensure voltage level is stable before stopping the generator.

18.5.4. Start/Stop based on AC load

AC load triggers work similarly to other triggers but the feature is refined by a Measurement setting. The Measurement setting is available on firmware v2.0 and later and has three possible values:

- 1. Total consumption (Default option)
- 2. Inverter total AC out
- 3. Inverter AC out highest phase

N .	buttery tottage
Use Battery voltage value to start/stop	, D
Start when Battery voltage is lower that	an 11.5V
Start value during quiet hours	11.9V
Start after the condition is reached for	20s
Stop when Battery voltage is higher the	an 12.4V
Stop value during quiet hours	12.4V
Stop after the condition is reached for	20s

<	AC load
Use AC Load to start/stop	Ð
Measurement	Total consumption >
Start when power is higher than	1600W
Start value during quiet hours	1900W
Start after the condition is reached for	20s
Stop when power is lower than	800W
Stop value during quiet hours	1200W
Stop after the condition is reached for	20s

<	Measurement
Total consumption	۲
Inverter total AC out	0
Inverter AC out highest phase	0

18.5.5. Start/Stop based on Inverter High temperature

This feature allows generator activation based on inverter temperature warnings.

- Start on high temperature warning: Toggle this feature on or off.
- Start when warning is active for: Sets a delay before starting the generator to prevent activation due to brief temperature spikes caused by short-term high AC demand.
- When warning is cleared stop after: Adds a delay before stopping the generator to ensure the inverter temperature reduction, typically due to lower power demand, is stable.

<	Inverter high temperature
Start on high temperature warning	ng 💭
Start when warning is active for	20s
When warning is cleared stop af	ter 20s

18.5.6. Start/Stop based on Inverter overload

This feature enables generator activation in response to an inverter overload warning.

- Start on overload warning: Toggle this feature on or off.
- Start when warning is active for: Sets a delay before starting the generator to prevent activation due to brief high AC power demand.
- When warning is cleared stop after: Adds a delay before stopping the generator to ensure the reduction in AC power demand is stable.

18.5.7. Periodic run

This feature enables automatic periodic generator starts.

- · Run interval: Set the interval between runs.
- Skip run if has been running for: Skips the run if the generator has already run for at least the test duration within the interval.
- Run interval start date: Defines when the interval counter starts. No runs will occur before this date.
- · Start time: Specifies the time of day the run begins.
- Run duration: Duration of the run.
- Run until battery is fully charged: If enabled, the generator runs until the battery is fully charged instead of for a fixed duration.

<	Periodic run
Enable	C)
Run interval	28 day(s)
Skip run if has been running for	Start always $>$
Run interval start date	2017-01-01
Start time	15:00
Run duration (hh:mm)	02:00
Run until battery is fully charged	Ð



18.5.8. Manual Start Feature

The Manual Start feature allows you to remotely start the generator. If the generator is already running, pressing Start prevents it from stopping automatically when the condition that triggered it is met. In other words, Manual Start overrides autostop parameters.

Ways to start the generator manually:

八

- Using the Manual start menu: Go to Generator start/stop
 → Manual start; and then toggle the graphic to start the
 generator.
- 2. Using the top-left button from the Remote Console: Press the top-left button 등 on the VGX, or Venus GX Remote Console and engage the Generator page. Then press the Start button.
- 3. Using the Controls option from the VRM Portal: See the VRM Portal manual.
 - If started manually (remotely) without a stop timer (Timed run feature), the generator will run indefinitely until manually turned off.
 - The stop timer is available for both manual start methods and prevents the generator from being left running unintentionally.
 - The generator can only be stopped manually if no active run condition is unmet.
 - To force a stop, first disable the function keeping it running or turn off the Generator start/stop function.





Generator	
Running Manually started	😡 14s
	-
Autostart	Ð
Start and stop the generator based on th autostart conditions.	e compared
Manual Stop	

Autostart Start and stop th autostart conditi		tun Time 6S	
	Cancel	Stop Now	



18.5.9. Quiet hours

The Quiet hours feature allows you to set a time period when generator noise would be a nuisance. During this period, the generator will only start if absolutely necessary, using adjusted autostart conditions.

How to Enable Quiet Hours

- $\textbf{1.} \quad \text{Navigate to Settings} \rightarrow \text{Generator start/stop} \rightarrow \text{Settings}.$
- **2.** Toggle Quiet Hours ON.
- 3. Set the start and end times in the fields that appear.

Note that if the start and stop times are set to the same value, Quiet Hours will remain active indefinitely when enabled.



Using Quiet hours as a tool to define two sets of user-preferences

The Quiet hours feature can also be used to customise how your system responds to different conditions. For example:

- Early morning/low SoC: Battery SoC is often lowest in the morning. If combined with cloudy weather or solar panels with a westerly bias(performing better in the afternoon), the generator may autostart in the morning due to low SoC. However, later in the day, as solar production increases, the generator's work may become unnecessary. By setting Quiet hours during this period with lower autostart thresholds, you can prevent premature generator starts and make better use of available solar energy.
- Holiday home: In a holiday home, power demand is significantly higher when occupied than when empty. The Quiet hours feature can help by applying lower autostart thresholds when the house is in use and higher ones when vacant.

To implement this:

- Set Quiet hours as a permanent condition (see above) while the home is occupied.
- Toggle Quiet hours OFF when the house is empty to allow for standard generator behaviour.



18.6. ComAp controller

18.6.1. Introduction

How does it work?

The GX device communicates (read/send) with the InteliLite 4 panel via Modbus TCP over Ethernet, using the ComAp CM3-Ethernet module (required) as the communication interface. Re-mapping Modbus registers with the InteliConfig software is necessary.

An overview of all Modbus registers used and their required mappings can be found in the appendix: Modbus holding registers for the ComAp InteliLite 4 controller [172]

After applying the mapping, the GX device automatically detects the presence of a ComAp InteliLite 4 controller by using the identification string located in Modbus register 1307. It will recognise all modules with names starting with "InteliLite4-." This identification string also appears in the title bar of the InteliConfig window.



18.6.2. Requirements

- · GX device with VenusOS v3.42 or later
- · Supported ComAp controller
- CM3-Ethernet module (ComAp order code: CM3ETHERXBX)

It may also work with the standard CM-Ethernet module (ComAp order code: CM2ETHERXBX), but has not been tested.

· Ethernet network equipment

18.6.3. Installation & Configuration

Installation and configuration takes place in just a few steps. You only need to enable the Modbus Server in your CM3-Ethernet module. This can be done from the control panel or using the software for the controller, InteliConfig, which can be downloaded from the ComAp website.

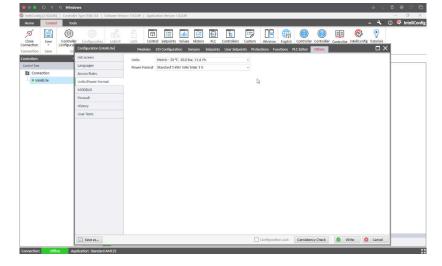
No further configuration of the ComAp CM3-Ethernet module is required.

The Modbus registers must be adjusted using the InteliConfig software according to the register list as described in Modbus holding registers for the ComAp InteliLite 4 controller [172].

ComAp controller configuration

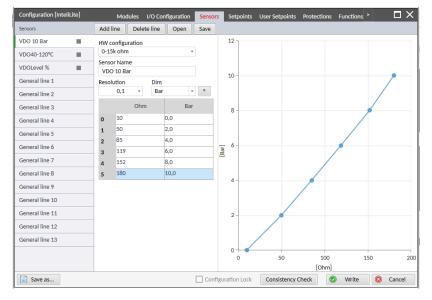
The following procedure outlines the steps for using the InteliConfig configuration software. Ensure you have the latest version and are connected to the controller:

- 1. Ensure Correct Units/Power Format:
 - · Select the Controller Configuration tab
 - Choose Others
 - · Select Units/Power Format
 - Ensure that Units is set to "Metric 20°C, 10.0 Bar, 11.4 I/h" and Power Format is set to "Standard 1 kW/kVA/kVAr 1 V

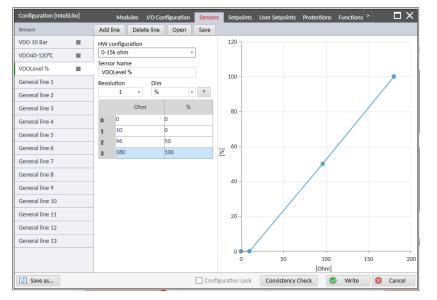




- Choose Sensors
- · Select "VDO 10 Bar" and ensure that the Resolution is set to "0,1" and Dim is set to "Bar"



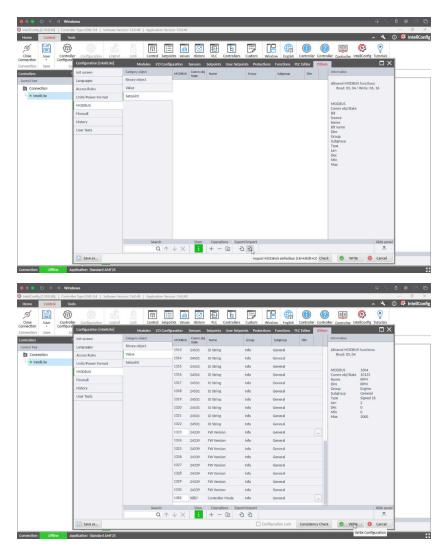
· Now select "VDOLevel %" and ensure that the Resolution is set to "1" and Dim is set to "%"



- 2. Re-mapping Modbus Registers:
 - · In the same window, select MODBUS
 - Download the Modbus mapping file for Victron Energy: ComAp InteliLite GX mapping
 - · At the bottom, under Import/Export, click the Import icon on the right
 - · Select the downloaded mapping file and click OK
 - In the bottom right corner, click the Write button to save the configuration to the controller

The ComAp Modbus mapping UMOD file contains the necessary Modbus register mappings as required by the GX device. A human-readable format of the mapping can also be found in the appendix: Modbus holding registers for the ComAp InteliLite 4 controller [172].





- 3. Enabling the controller's Modbus server
 - · Select the Setpoint tab
 - · In the subsequent menu, select the CM-Ethernet module
 - Enable the Modbus Server

None None <th< th=""><th></th></th<>	
Owner Description Operation Description Operation Description Operation Description Operation Description Description Operation Description Descripion Descripion	nfig
Control Control <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	
Machinary Machinary Machinary Generation Lineting Oper Advance Status Image: Status Ima	
Note Mething 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
Conventionedime Spin Mathine 2 Andrea Andrea File should from an and and and and and and and and and	ints.
Belle Selling Die Parkleise 2 LALA I Mitterson Daulau I Mitterson Daulau I Mitterson Reinson I Mitterson Mitterson I	Setpo
Methods Principal Operator Operator Generator simp Addrea Advendem Dadrea I Machine Addrea Advendem Operator I Machine Addrea Advendem Operator I Machine Operator I I	
Generate Margin Aldon Margine Examination	3
Start Incomposition Application Open Start I Use Internet Application Maximum I I Use Internet Condep Cale Marking Maximum I I Statution Condep Cale Marking Open Statution I I I Statution Condep Cale Marking Open Statution I I I I I Statution Condep Cale Marking Open Statution Open Statution I	1 a
Mode Ref 54.00 Our Selection Coundy Date Methysis Solidation Coundy Date Methysis Page Matchine End Selection Solidation End Selection	3
United Media Consig Carlor Method Office Consig Carlor Method Office Office <thoffice< th=""> <t< td=""><td>ribor</td></t<></thoffice<>	ribor
Solution Concil One Marking Aggestration Bird Connection Dird Connection Darking Dird Connection Darking	NC Mot
Schelder Condection texture friend. 60 = Page Models Of Money Condection Ended = 0	12
Orect Convection Enabled • • 0	
Direct Connection Port 23 •	
Alternate Configuration 0	
MOREO SATAPO MOREO Server Enabled • 0	
State Senters Don 0	
HALF AND A CONTRACT AND A CONTRACT	
SNAP Top Format V2 Inform •	
SN49 Topi P Addens 1 y 0	
SHAP Tuga IP Addews 2 0	
SNAM RD Community String public n 0	
Search View Operations Alternative Setpoints Hide panel	
0 50 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	
Correction 18898 Audiotos Sandard M933	

GX device configuration

Once the GX device and the genset controller are connected to the same network, the controller will automatically appear in the Device list. The image shows an example of a DSE generator controller.

If it does not appear, check the Modbus settings on the GX device by navigating to Settings \rightarrow Modbus TCP/UDP Devices. Ensure that Automatic Scanning is enabled (this is the default setting) or manually scan for the device; it should be detected and listed under the Discovered Devices sub-menu. For reliable operation, keep automatic scanning enabled, as the network is scanned every ten minutes. If the IP address changes, the device will be rediscovered. However, it is advisable to assign a static IP address to the controller to avoid unexpected communication loss.

<	Device list	
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME		153W >
DSE genset controller		Standby 0W >
1		
<	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
Automatic scanning	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	
Automatic scanning Scan for devices	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	Press to scan
	Modbus TCP/UDP devices	



18.7. CRE Technology controller

18.7.1. Introduction

How does it work?

The GX device communicates with the CRE controller by reading and sending data according to the controller's Modbus TCP specification, using the Ethernet connectivity of the CRE controller.

By utilising the identification values retrieved via Modbus, the GX device automatically detects the presence of the controller.

18.7.2. Requirements

- · GX device with VenusOS v3.50 or later
- · Supported CRE controller with firmware version v2.0 or later
- · Ethernet network equipment

18.7.3. Installation & Configuration

Prerequisites

The CRE controller allows you to change the units for pressures and temperatures; however, the GX device expects oil pressure to be configured in bar and temperatures in °C. Please ensure that the units are set correctly.

GX device configuration

Once the GX device and the genset controller are connected to the same network, the controller will automatically appear in the Device list. The image shows an example of a DSE generator controller.

If it does not appear, check the Modbus settings on the GX device by navigating to Settings → Modbus TCP/UDP Devices. Ensure that Automatic Scanning is enabled (this is the default setting) or manually scan for the device; it should be detected and listed under the Discovered D'devices sub-menu. For reliable operation, keep automatic scanning enabled, as the network is scanned every ten minutes. If the IP address changes, the device will be rediscovered. However, it is advisable to assign a static IP address to the controller to avoid unexpected communication loss.

<	Device list			
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME		153W	>	
DSE genset controller		Standby 0W	>	
				-
<	Modbus TCP/UDP devices			
Automatic scanning				
Scan for devices		Press to sc	an	
Saved devices			>	
Discovered devices			>	



18.8. DSE- Deep Sea generator controller support

18.8.1. Introduction

By integrating a Deep Sea Electronics (DSE) genset controller with a GX device, it is possible to read out AC data, oil pressure, coolant temperature, tank level, number of engine starts and further status readings. In addition, it supports digital start/stop signalling from the GX device.

How does it work?

The GX device communicates with the Deep Sea Electronics (DSE) controller by reading and sending data via the DSE "GenComm" Modbus specification. This communication occurs either through the Ethernet connection of the DSE controller itself or, for controllers without an Ethernet interface, via the Deep Sea Electronics DSE855 USB-to-Ethernet communications device or another compatible Ethernet-enabled DSE gateway that supports Modbus TCP.

Using the identification values obtained via Modbus, the GX device automatically detects the presence of the controller.

18.8.2. Requirements

- · GX device with VenusOS v3.12 or later
- · Supported DSE controller
- · For models that only offer USB connectivity (see table above), a Deep Sea Electronics DSE855 (or a similar device) is required.
- · Ethernet network equipment

Special Case: DSE 4520 MKII (Venus OS v3.50 or later)

Unlike all other supported DSE controllers, the DSE 4520 MKII does not accept control commands via digital communication. Therefore, a wired control signal must be used through the "Connected genset helper relay" function. Further information can be found in the next section.

18.8.3. Installation & Configuration

GX device configuration

Once the GX device and the genset controller are connected to the same network, the controller will automatically appear in the device list.

If it does not appear, check the Modbus settings on the GX device by navigating to Settings \rightarrow Modbus TCP/UDP Devices. Ensure that Automatic Scanning is enabled (this is the default setting), or manually scan for the device; it should then be detected and listed under the Discovered Devices sub-menu. For reliable operation, keep automatic scanning enabled, as the network is scanned every ten minutes. If the IP address changes, the device will be rediscovered. However, it is advisable to assign a static IP address to the controller to prevent unexpected communication loss.

<	Device list		
A VM-3P75CT HQ23183CME		153W >	
DSE genset controller	Sta	indby 0W >	
<	Modbus TCP/UDP devices		
Automatic scanning			
Automatic scanning Scan for devices		Press to scan	
-		~	
Scan for devices		~	

Connected genset helper relay

Starting with Venus OS v3.50, a new functionality is available for Relay 1 on the GX device: the Connected genset helper relay.

This setting allows Relay 1 to operate in parallel with the digital control commands of a connected DSE 4520 MKII. Relay 1 remains open while the genset is stopped and closes as soon as the start command is given.

This feature is useful for:

- · Providing a wired fallback in case of data communication failure.
- Custom applications, such as controlling an external fuel pump or triggering another control signal.
- For wiring instructions, refer to Relay-controlled start/stop signal [127]

<	Relay
Function (Relay 1)	Connected genset helper relay \rightarrow
Function (Relay 2)	Manual >
Relay 2 on	\Box



18.9. DEIF controller

18.9.1. Introduction

How does it work?

The GX device reads from and sends data to the DEIF controller via the controller's Modbus specification, using either the Ethernet connection or the RS485 Port 1 of the DEIF controller. By utilizing the identification values found via Modbus, the GX device automatically detects the presence of the controller.

18.9.2. Requirements

- GX device with Venus OS v3.50 or later
- · Supported DEIF AGC 150 controller with firmware version 1.19.0 (from May 2024) or later
- · For integrating via Ethernet: Ethernet network equipment
- For integrating via RS485: Victron Energy RS485 to USB interface (part number ASS030572050 or ASS030572018)

18.9.3. Installation & Configuration

Setting the correct scaling parameter

Currently, only the default value for the controller's "Scaling" parameter (Channel 9030, value 100 to 25000 V) is supported. Before connecting, make sure that this setting is correct. The setting is available via the controller's display at Parameter \rightarrow Basic settings \rightarrow Measurement setup \rightarrow Scaling \rightarrow Scaling. To make changes, enter the master password (default: 2002) and set it to the default range of 100 to 25000 V.

READY IS	LAND	AUT	0	
Scaling				90 3
Range:	100	to 2	250007	

For Ethernet connection

Use the Ethernet port of the DEIF controller to connect it to the same Ethernet network as the GX device.

For RS485 connection

The DEIF AGC 150 controller series has two RS485 ports, of which Port 1 is galvanically isolated. Galvanic isolation prevents so-called ground loops, which can otherwise lead to damage to the devices due to unwanted currents. Therefore, Port 1 must be used, as explained in the table.

After connecting the controller to the GX device, use the controller's display and navigate to Parameters \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow RS485 \rightarrow RS485 1 \rightarrow Parameters, enter the master password (default is '2002') and set the parameters as follows:

- Addr: 1
- · Speed: 115200 Baud
- Type: Modbus Slave

DEIF AGC 150	Victron RS485-to- USB Interface	Signal
33: Data + (A)	Orange	RS485 Data A+
34: Data (GND)	Black	GND
35: Data - (B)	Yellow	RS485 Data B-
	Red	5VDC (not used)
	Brown	Terminator 1 – 120 Ω (not used)
	Green	Terminator 2 – 120 Ω (not used)



READY	ISLAND	AUTO	
Parame	eters		
Addr:	1		
Speed:	: 115200	Baud	
Type:	Modbus S	Slave	

GX device configuration

Once the GX device and the genset controller are connected, it will automatically appear in the Device list.

If using the Ethernet method and it does not show up, check the Modbus settings on the GX device, Settings \rightarrow Modbus TCP/UDP Devices, and ensure Automatic scanning is enabled (default setting) or scan for it; it should be automatically detected and appear in the Discovered devices sub-menu. For this to work reliably, automatic scanning must remain switched on. The network is scanned every ten minutes. If the IP address changes, the device will be found again. It is nevertheless advisable to assign a static IP address to the controller to prevent unexpected communication loss.

<	Modbus TCP/UDP devices
Automatic scanning	•
Scan for devices	Press to scan
Saved devices	>
Discovered devices	>



18.10. Fischer Panda Generator support

18.10.1. Introduction

The GX device reads from and sends data to the Fischer Panda generator via a VE.Can connection, using the Fischer Panda SAE J1939 module (required). Both AC and DC generators are supported.

18.10.2. Requirements

- · GX device with firmware v2.07 or later
- · Fischer Panda generator, xControl, iGenerator or fpControl GC
- Fischer Panda SAE J1939 CAN module (part number 0006107)
- Fischer Panda FP-Bus to VE.Can adapter (part number 0023441)
- Optional: FP-CAN to NMEA2000 (FP Art. No 0031409)

Fischer Panda firmware requirements:

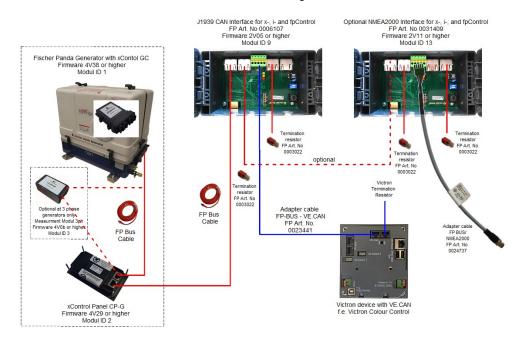
- · iControl (for the iGenerator): v2.17 or higher
- · iControl panel: no minimum requirement
- xControl (for the constant speed generators): 4V38 or higher
- xControl panel: 4V29
- fpControl (for AC and DC generators): any version
- fpControl Panel: 4V29 or higher
- Fischer Panda SAE J1939 CAN module: 2V05 or higher
- Fischer Panda three-phase module: 4V0b or higher
- Fischer Panda NMEA2000 interface: 2V11 or higher



18.10.3. Installation and configuration

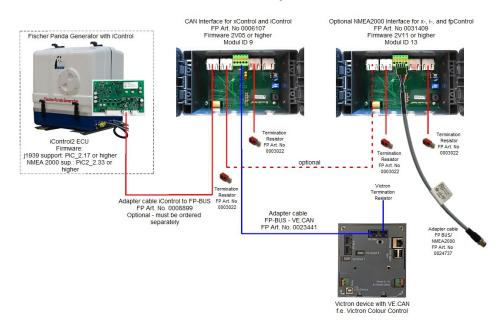
Connecting a Fischer Panda xControl generator

The schematic below shows how to connect a Fischer Panda xControl generator.



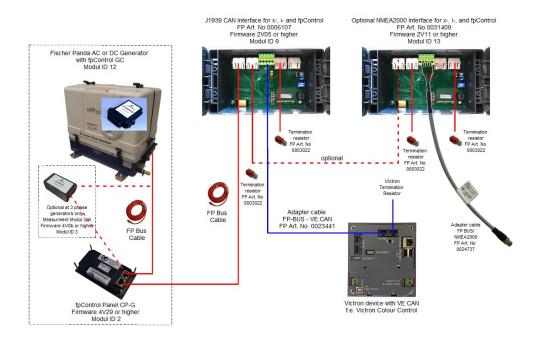
Connecting a Fischer Panda iControl generator

The schematic below shows how to connect a Fischer Panda iControl generator.



Connecting a Fischer Panda fpControl generator

The schematic below shows how to connect a Fischer Panda fpControl generator.



18.10.4. GX device configuration and monitoring

0

Important: Operation of the generator is only possible and allowed when the xControl, or the fpControl or iControl panel is switched on.

Ensure that in Settings \rightarrow Services the selected CAN-bus profile is "VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250kbit/s)". This is the default and supports NMEA 2000.

When all wiring is complete and the setup has been correctly

carried out, the Fischer Panda will show up in the Device list:

< Comparison of the second sec	VE.Can port 1	
CAN-bus profile	VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s)	>
Devices		>
NMEA2000-out	Ċ	D
Unique identity number selector	[1	
	e identity numbers to use for the NAME Unique Identity Numbers in th n using multiple GX Devices in one VE.Can network.	he
Check Unique id numbers	Press to check	ĸ
Network status		>

Constant Standby | - >

< Fisc	cher Panda Genset
Auto start functionality	
Manual control	Manual Start
Control status	Error
Control error code	#1 Remote switch control disabled
Genset status	Standby
AC Phase L1	0V 0.0A 0W
AC Phase L2	0V 0.0A 0W
AC Phase L3	0V 0.0A 0W
Remote start mode	Disabled
Engine	>
Run time and service	>
Settings	>
Device	>

Entering the Fischer Panda device on the menu reveals a page like this:

Notice that it features an on/off switch as well as displaying status information, and the main AC parameters: voltage, current and power.



<	Engine
Speed	0 RPM
Load	0%
Coolant temperature	66 °C
Exhaust temperature	77°C
Winding temperature	78 °C
Starter battery voltage	12.90∨

18.10.5. Maintenance

Engine temperature, RPM and additional information are all

available by entering the Engine sub menu item.

Before performing any maintenance on the generator, always stop it using the Fischer Panda control panel. This disables the autostart feature, preventing the generator from being remotely started, such as by a Cerbo GX.

After maintenance is complete, re-enable the autostart feature via the Fischer Panda control panel in the menu Generator \rightarrow Autostart \rightarrow Turn On/Off.



18.11. Hatz fiPMG DC Generator

18.11.1. Introduction

How does it work?

The Hatz fiPMG DC generator is a flywheel-integrated Permanent Magnet Generator (PMG) that adjusts to varying load levels with variable speed. It is powered by a Hatz E1 diesel engine with electronically controlled injection.

The Power Supply Unit provides adjustable output voltages for 28 Volt or 56 Volt systems and communication between PSU – ECU – Victron GX device acc. SAE J1939.

The Double CAN inverter has two separate CAN ports:

- CAN port 1: Handles communication between the PSU (inverter) and the ECU of the engine.
- · CAN port 2: Manages communication between the PSU and the GX device.

For further details, visit www.hatz.com where you can access all electrical diagrams and additional unit-specific information.

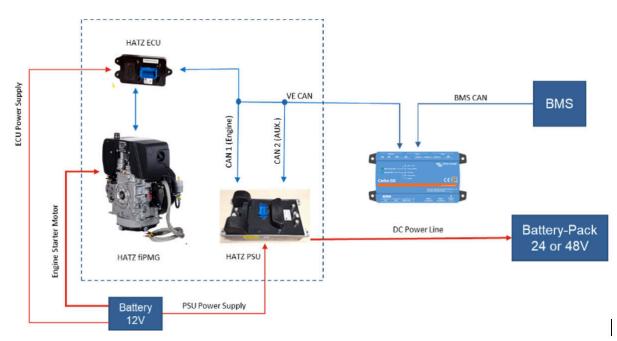
18.11.2. Requirements

- GX device with firmware Venus OS v3.50 or later
- · Hatz fiPMG generator with Double CAN PSU (inverter) for DC output in 28V or 56V
- · Cable VE-CAN to HATZ-CAN (available for purchase from HATZ)

18.11.3. Installation & Configuration

Connecting a Hatz fiPMG generator

The diagram below shows how to connect the Hatz fiPMG DC generator with the GX device.



GX device configuration

<	VE.Can port 2
CAN-bus profile	VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250 kbit/s) $>$
Devices	>
NMEA2000-out	
Unique identity number selector	
	lentity numbers to use for the NAME Unique Identity Numbers in the sing multiple GX Devices in one VE.Can network.
Check Unique id numbers	Press to check
Network status	

Ensure that in Settings \rightarrow Services the selected CAN-bus profile is "VE.Can & Lynx Ion BMS (250kbit/s)". This is the default and supports NMEA 2000.

Once the GX device and the genset controller are connected, it will automatically appear in the Device list.

18.11.4. Maintenance

For maintenance instructions, refer to the fiPMG manual.

18.11.5. Troubleshooting

- PSU list of error codes: See www.hatz.com (CAN protocol E-series)
- ECU list of error codes: See www.hatz.com (Diagnostic trouble codes E-series)



18.12. Generator state and improved operating hours via a digital input

For accurate engine status and improved tracking of accumulated operating hours on the GX device, an additional dry-contact signal wire can be used.

There are two common wiring options:

- · Using a potential-free output on the genset controller (if supported) to report the engine state.
- Using an AC helper relay on the generator's AC line, which closes a potential-free contact as soon as the genset starts supplying power.

To enable this feature, go to Settings \rightarrow I/O \rightarrow Digital Inputs and configure the respective input as "Generator".

Once configured, the generator state will be visible in the Device list, and the total run time will be determined based on the state of this digital input.

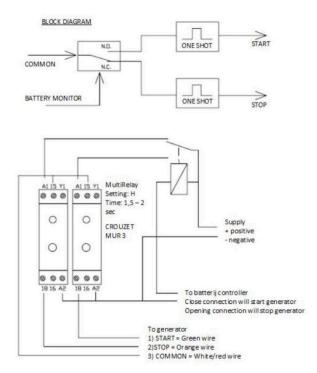
Digital input 1 Generator > Digital input 2 Disabled >	<	Digital inputs	
Digital input 2 Disabled >	Digital input 1	Genera	tor >
	Digital input 2	Disab	led >

18.13. Wiring a generator with a three-wire interface

To start a generator with a three-wire interface, the open/close contact must be converted into separate start and stop pulses. The solution below, using standard timing relays, achieves this by:

- · Generating a start pulse when the open/close contact closes.
- · Generating a stop pulse when the open/close contact opens.

Important: This method should only be used with generators that have their own control panel for monitoring and automatically stopping in case of issues such as low oil pressure. **Do not wire this directly to the starter motor or fuel solenoid.**



19. Reset to factory defaults and Venus OS reinstall

19.1. Reset to factory defaults procedure

A factory reset on a GX device is performed by inserting a USB stick or SD card containing a specific reset file. No buttons or display are needed.

Factory reset requires Venus firmware version 2.12 or higher.

How to reset to factory default

- 1. Download the venus-data-90-reset-all.tgz file.
- 2. Copy it (as-is: don't unzip or rename) onto a blank, FAT32-formatted USB stick or SD card.
 - For devices running v2.12–v3.10, only a single file can be executed. Either:
 - · Update to a newer firmware version, or
 - Rename the file to venus-data.tgz before copying it.
- 3. Boot with the USB-drive/SD card inserted and wait until the GX device has fully started up.
- 4. Remove the USB-drive/SD card from the GX device.
- 5. Power cycle the device, or, alternatively and when available, use the Reboot function in the Settings \rightarrow General menu.

Once restarted, all settings will be reset to factory defaults.

When to use a factory reset

Typical reasons include:

- The device is locked due to a forgotten Remote Console password on a model without a screen.
- A clean slate is desired by the user, even without specific issues.
- The device was used in a test environment, and residual data (e.g. discovered AC PV inverters) needs to be cleared.
- The GX device is behaving unexpectedly; a factory reset may rule out misconfigured settings as the cause.
- · The data partition is full (usually due to manual modifications).
- A rare bug, often found in beta versions, may require a reset.

After the reset

- Previously saved Wifi access credentials will be reset for devices without a physical interface and using WiFi to connect, consider how you will get access again to reconfigure.
- A factory reset may require resetting the VRM authorisation token. After the reset, open the site in VRM. If needed, a
 notification will appear with instructions.
- A factory reset does not affect the VRM site ID or stored data. To clear history before selling or reinstalling the device on another system, go to Site settings → General → Delete this installation in the VRM Portal.



19.2. Venus OS reinstall

Use this when the procedure described in Reset to factory defaults procedure [152] doesn't work.

WARNINGS:

- · Before performing this procedure, first try the standard factory reset procedure as described in the previous section.
- Only perform this procedure as a last resort: to fix a bricked device. A device that boots fine but has some strange behaviour in some features will not benefit from executing this procedure.
- This procedure will wipe all data on the data partition, which means all settings and so forth.
- · Unlike the common reset to factory default instructions, this procedure does not rely on a properly booting device.
- On the VRM Portal you'll have to reset the Device token. The portal will accept no new data until that is done.
- Ensure you have the appropriate manual for your GX device, as the procedures may vary slightly depending on the GX model.

PROCEDURE:

- 1. Download the installer image here: https://updates.victronenergy.com/feeds/venus/release/images/beaglebone/ (venusinstall-sdcard-beaglebone-*.img.zip)
- 2. Flash the image to a microSD card using the Balena Etcher application (https://etcher.balena.io/). The Etcher application automatically unzips the archive.
- 3. Insert the microSD card into the Venus GX device.
- 4. Press and hold the switch to the right of the green connector.
- 5. Power up the device.
- 6. Release the switch when the LED (left of the green connector) starts flashing red.
- 7. Wait until the LED is fully green, The update process is now finished.
- 8. Remove the microSD card and power-cycle the device.



20. Troubleshooting

20.1. Error Codes

Different origins of errors

The GX device can display its own error codes, as well as those from connected devices.For device-specific codes, refer to:

- Multi and Quattro inverter/chargers: VE.Bus Error Codes
- MPPT Solar Chargers: MPPT Solar Charger Error Codes

GX Error #42 - Storage corrupt

The internal flash memory is corrupt. This partition stores settings, serial numbers, and Wi-Fi credentials. This partition stores settings, serial numbers, and WiFi credentials.

· Solution: The device must be returned for repair or replacement. This cannot be fixed via firmware or in the field.

GX Error #47 - Data partition issue

The internal storage is likely damaged, causing the device to lose configuration.

· Solution: Contact your dealer or installer. See our Victron Energy Support page.

GX Error #48 - DVCC with incompatible firmware

DVCC is enabled, but not all system components are running compatible firmware.

- Solution: Refer to the DVCC chapter [74] of this manual for firmware requirements.
- · Note for systems with Pylontech and BMZ batteries:

Since Venus OS v2.80, DVCC is enforced for Pylontech and BMZ batteries. Older systems may show this error. Solution:

- Disable automatic updates; Settings \rightarrow Firmware \rightarrow Online updates.
- · Roll back to v2.73 (see Install a specific firmware version from SD/USB [68]).
- · And after that, consider having an installer update all device firmware.

Note for systems with BYD, MG Energy Systems and Victron Lynx Ion BMS batteries:

Since Venus OS v2.40, DVCC auto-enables for supported BMS types. Older systems may lack components to support this. Solution:

- Disable automatic updates; Settings → Firmware → Online updates.
- Roll back to v2.33; to roll back to a previous firmware version (see Install a specific firmware version from SD/USB [68]).
- · Ensure DVCC is disabled.

Consult your installer to check if your system uses two-wire control (earlier alternative to DVCC).

If there are no charge/discharge wires between BMS, inverter/chargers, and charge controllers, DVCC is required for the above-mentioned battery brands. This also requires minimum firmware versions on connected devices.

GX Error #49 - Grid meter not found

In ESS setups with External Grid Meter selected, no meter was detected.

Solution: Check system wiring and configuration.

GX Error #51 - mk3 firmware needs update

Update the MK3 controller inside the GX device to enable recent features like generator start/stop warm-up/cooldown.

To update:

- Go to Device List → MultiPlus/Quattro/EasySolar.
- · A notification there indicating a new MK3 version is available. Tap the notification and start the update

There is a small chance, around 5% based on our data, that this update may briefly restart the system, causing the inverter/ charger to cycle off and on.



If no update prompt appears, your system is already up to date. This manual update is only required once and was designed to be user-initiated due to the small restart risk. Future updates will install automatically without causing a restart.

GX Error #60 – Could not connect to the GX device

This error occurs when the Marine MFD app fails to establish a connection with the GX device.

• To resolve the issue, try rebooting the GX device and/or the MFD.

20.2. FAQ

20.2.1. Q1: I cannot switch my Multi/Quattro system on or off

To solve the problem, first find out how the system is connected, and then follow the right step by step instruction below. There are two ways to connect a Multi/Quattro system to a Venus GX. In most systems they will be connected directly to the VE.Bus port on the back of the VGX. And, option two, in some systems they are connected to the Venus GX using a VE.Bus to VE.Can interface.

Step by step instructions when connected to VE.Bus port on the VGX

- Update the Venus GX to the latest available version. See our blog posts in the https://www.victronenergy.com/blog/category/firmware-software/.
- Do you have a Digital Multi Control or VE.Bus BMS in the system? In that case it is normal that on/off is disabled. See also the VE.Bus related notes in the VGX manual [11].
- 3. In case you have had a Digital Multi Control or VE.Bus BMS connected to your system, the Venus GX remembers it and even when those accessories have been removed, the On/Off switch will still be disabled. To clear the memory, execute a Redetect system in the Remote Console menu for your Multi or Quattro.

For details see the Advanced menu [71] section.

4. For parallel/three-phase systems consisting of more than 5 units: depending on temperature and other circumstances, it might not be possible to switch a system back on after switching it off with the VGX. As a work around you'll need to unplug the VE.Bus cable from the back of the VGX. And plug it back in after starting the VE.Bus system. The real resolution is to install the "VGX dongle for large VE.Bus systems", partnumber BPP900300100. For details, read its connection instruction.

Step by step instructions when connected to VGX via VE.Can.

- 1. Update the Venus GX to the latest available version. See our blog posts in the firmware category.
- 2. Update the VE.Bus to VE.Can interface to the latest version. The easiest way to do that is by using Remote firmware update: having a special piece of hardware, the CANUSB, is then not necessary.
- 3. Do you have a Digital Multi Control or VE.Bus BMS in the system? In that case it is normal that on/off is disabled. See also the VE.Bus related notes in the VGX manual
- 4. In case you have had a Digital Multi Control or VE.Bus BMS connected to your system, and it is now no longer connected, the Canbus interface remembers it. Therefore, even after those accessories have been removed, the On/off switch will still be disabled. Clearing this memory is unfortunately not possible yourself, please contact us so we can help you.

20.2.2. Q2: Do I need a BMV to see proper battery state of charge?

It depends. For details see the Battery state of charge (SoC) [62] chapter.

20.2.3. Q3: I have no internet. Where can I insert a SIM card?

GX devices do not have a built-in 3G or 4G modem, and therefore do not include a SIM card slot.

To connect to the internet via mobile data, purchase a mobile router with Ethernet ports. These devices handle the SIM card and provide an internet connection to the GX device over Ethernet.

20.2.4. Q4: Can I connect both a GX Device and a VGR2/VER to a Multi/Inverter/Quattro?

No, this is not possible.

Instead of this combination, we recommend using a GX device together with a GX LTE 4G or mobile router. See Internet connectivity [45] for more information.

20.2.5. Q5: Can I connect multiple Venus GX to a Multi/Inverter/Quattro?

No.



20.2.6. Q6: I see incorrect current (amps) or power readings on my VGX

Examples are:

- I know that a load is drawing 40W from the Multi, but the VGX shows 10W or even 0W.
- I see that the Multi is supplying a load with 2000W, while in inverter mode, but from the battery only 1850W is being taken. Is those 150W coming out of nowhere?

The general answer is: the Multi and Quattros are not measurement instruments, they are inverter/chargers, and the measurements shown are a best effort delivery.

In more detail, there are several causes for measurement inaccuracies:

- 1. Part of the power taken from a battery by the inverter is being lost in the inverter, converted into heat: efficiency losses.
- 2. The Multi does not really measure the power being drawn from the battery. It measures the current at the output of the inverter, and then makes an assumption of the power being drawn from the battery.
- 3. Watts vs VA: depending on the Multi/Quattro firmware version and also the VGX firmware version, you are either looking at VAs (the result of calculating AC voltage * AC current) or looking at a Watts measurement. To see WATTS on the VGX, update your VGX to the latest version (v1.21 or newer). Also make sure the firmware version in your Multi supports Watts readout, minimum versions are xxxx154, xxxx205 and xxxx300.
- 4. Multis/Quattros connected to the VGX via a VE.Bus to VE.Can interface will always reports VAs, not (yet) Watts.
- 5. If a current sensor assistant is loaded in a Multi/Quattro and no sensor is connected it will return invalid power / kWh values.
- 6. If a current sensor assistant is loaded in a Multi/Quattro make sure the position is set correctly and the scale match with the dipswitches on the sensor itself.
- 7. A current sensor assistant measures and reports VAs, not Watts.

Tips to prevent measurement problems

- While VEConfigure or VictronConnect is connected via an MK3 interface, both programs periodically send a command that blocks communication to the GX device. During this time, it cannot read any data, including measurements, from the Multi or Quattro. Once VEConfigure or VictronConnect is closed, communication between GX device and the Multi/Quattro is restored.
- VE.Bus is not a 100% plug and play system: if you disconnect the VGX from one Multi, and very quickly connect it to another, it can result it wrong values. To make sure that this is not the case, use the 'redetect system' option in the Multi/Quattro menu on the VGX.

20.2.7. Q7: There is a menu entry named "Multi" instead of the VE.Bus product name

A VE.Bus system can be completely turned off, including its communication. If you turn a VE.Bus system off, and thereafter reset the VGX, the VGX cannot obtain the detailed product name and shows "Multi" instead.

To get the proper name again, go into the Multi menu on the VGX and set the Switch menu entry to On or in case a Digital Multi Control is present, set the physical switch to On. Note that when there is a BMS, above procedure only works when within battery working voltages.

20.2.8. Q8: There is a menu entry named "Multi", while there is no Inverter, Multi or Quattro connected

If a VGX ever saw a VE.Bus BMS or Digital Multi Control (DMC), it will remember them, until 'Redetect system' is started from the VGX menu. After a minute, restart the VGX: Settings \rightarrow General \rightarrow Reboot.

20.2.9. Q9: When I type the IP address of the Venus GX into my browser, I see a web page mentioning Hiawatha?

Our plan is to at least run a website where you can change settings and see the current status. If all works out as we would like to, there might come be a fully functional version of the online VRM Portal running locally on the Venus GX. This allows people without an internet connection, or an intermittent internet connection to have the same features and functionality.

20.2.10. Q10: I have multiple Solar chargers MPPT 150/70 running in parallel. From which one will I see the relay status in the VGX menu?

From a random one.



20.2.11. Q11: How long should an automatic update take?

The size of the download typically is around 90MB. After download it will install the files which can take up to 5 minutes.

20.2.12. Q12: I have a VGR with IO Extender, how can I replace this with a Venus GX?

It is not yet possible to replace the IO Extender functionality.

20.2.13. Q13: Can I use Remote VEConfigure, as I was doing with the VGR2?

Yes, see VE Power Setup manual

20.2.14. Q14: The Blue Power Panel could be powered through the VE.Net network, can I also do that with a Venus GX?

No, a Venus GX always needs to be powered itself.

20.2.15. Q15: What type of networking is used by the Venus GX (TCP and UDP ports)?

Basics:

- The Venus GX requires a valid IP address, DNS server, and gateway (default via DHCP, manual configuration possible).
- DNS: Port 53 UDP/TCP.
- NTP (time sync): UDP port 123 (uses ntp.org server pool).

VRM Portal:

• Both in 'VRM read-only' mode and 'VRM full' mode, data is transmitted to the VRM Portal via HTTPS POST and GET requests to https://ccgxlogging.victronenergy.com on port 443. There is an option in the menu to use HTTP instead, port 80. Note that in that case it will still send sensitive data such as related access keys (required for 'VRM full' mode) over HTTPS/443.

Additionally in 'full' mode:

- Outbound MQTT-over-TLS connections are made to mqtt-rpc.victronenergy.com and mqtt{0 to 127}.victronenergy.com, on port 443.
- An outbound SSH connection is made to supporthosts.victronenergy.com. The supporthosts.victronenergy.com DNS record
 resolves to multiple IP addresses, and the DNS uses Geo-Location to resolve it to the nearest server. This outbound SSH
 connection tries multiple ports: port 22, port 80 or port 443. The first that works is used, and in case it loses connection it will
 retry them all again. More information about the Remote Support feature is in the next FAQ item.

In 'read-only' mode:

• The outbound SSH connection described above is also enabled in 'read-only' mode, but only when 'remote support' is enabled. More information about the Remote Support feature is in the next FAQ item.

No port-forwarding or other internet router configuration is necessary to use these features.

More information about troubleshooting Remote Console on VRM is in here: Remote Console on VRM - Troubleshooting [87].

Firmware updates:

· The VGX connects to https://updates.victronenergy.com/ on port 443.

MQTT on LAN:

• When enabled, a local MQTT broker is started. Depending on the configured 'security profile', it will accept TCP connections on port 8883 (SSL), and also 1883 (plain text) when using the 'weak' or 'unsecured' security profiles.

Remote Console on LAN:

• GX devices that have no physical way to be configured, have a web console available on HTTPS, port 443. When the security profile is set to 'weak' or 'unsecured', this will also be available on port 80, unencrypted.

Modbus TCP:

• When enabled, the ModbusTCP server listens on the common designated port for Modbus TCP, which is 502.

SSH Root Access:

- Port 22 see the Venus OS root access documentation.
- · This is a software developers feature.

20.2.16. Q16: What is the functionality behind the menu item Remote support in the General menu?

Enabling remote support grants Victron Engineers access the device for diagnostics and troubleshooting over the reverse SSH tunnel that is maintained when the GX's VRM mode is set to full. If the VRM mode is not set to full, the tunnel will be set up specifically for remote support.

The connection uses ports 80, 22, or 443 to supporthosts.victronenergy.com and works behind most firewalls. Remote support is disabled by default.

20.2.17. Q17: I don't see support for VE.Net products in the list, is that still coming?

No.

20.2.18. Q18: What is the data usage of the Venus GX?

Data usage varies greatly depending on the number of connected products, system behaviour, logging interval, VRM access mode, and features like Remote Support or update checks.

If you're on a limited data plan, monitor usage during normal operation. Most routers offer built-in traffic counters; advanced tools like Wireshark provide detailed tracking.

20.2.19. Q19: How many AC Current Sensors can I connect in one VE.Bus system?

The current maximum is 9 sensors (since Venus GX v1.31). Note that each need to be configured separately with an assistant in the Multi or Quattro to which it is wired.

20.2.20. Q20: Issues with Multi not starting when VGX is connected / Caution when powering the VGX from the AC-out terminal of a VE.Bus Inverter, Multi or Quattro

Ensure that both the GX device and the MultiPlus are running the latest firmware.

If the GX device is powered via an AC adaptor connected to the AC-out of a VE.Bus Inverter, Multi or Quattro, a deadlock can occur after the VE.Bus device is powered down, for example, during a black start or fault. In this state, the VE.Bus product will not start until the GX device is powered, but the GX device cannot start without power either.

How to resolve the deadlock

Unplug the VE.Bus cable from the GX device briefly. The VE.Bus device will immediately begin to boot.

How to avoid the deadlock

There are two options:

- · Power the GX device directly from the battery
- Remove pin 7 in the VE.Bus cable connected to the GX device. Removing pin 7 allows the VE.Bus device to start independently of the GX device.

The fastest and easiest way to remove this pin is with a very thin flat head screwdriver. This can be inserted into the pin grove, and then used to leverage out the gold contact plate. Be aware that this small highly conductive plate will fall out, so this should not be done over the open unit.



When using a Redflow ZBM2/ZCell battery, pin 7 should be removed even if the GX device is DC powered, to prevent deadlocks when the battery cluster reaches 0% SoC.





Consideration when removing pin 7

Removing pin 7 disables the ability of the GX device to fully switch off the VE.Bus device. The unit will stop charging and inverting, but will remain in standby, drawing more power than if pin 7 were intact. This is primarily relevant in marine and automotive systems, where devices are routinely switched off. In such cases, **do not remove pin 7**, and instead power the GX device from the battery directly.

20.2.21. Q21: I love Linux, programming, Victron and the VGX. Can I do more?

Yes you can! We intend to release almost all code as open source, but we are not that far yet. What we can offer today is that many parts of the software are in script or other non-precompiled languages, such as Python and QML, and therefore available on your Venus GX and easy to change. Root password and more information is available here.

20.2.22. Q22: Can I extend the cable between the Cerbo GX and the GX Touch 50 or 70?

Yes, the display cable can be extended using standard HDMI and USB extension cables. This works reliably up to 5 metres.

Alternatively, the Android GX WiFi Display offers a simple wireless display solution. When running in kiosk mode, an Android tablet or phone can serve as a dedicated display by connecting to the GX device over WiFi. For more details, see the Android GX WiFi Display manual.

20.2.23. Q23: Multi restarts all the time (after every 10sec)

Please check the remote switch connection on the Multi control PCB. There should be a wire bridge between the left and middle terminal. The VGX switches a line which enables the power of the Multi control board. After 10 seconds this line is released and the Multi should take over from there. When the remote switch connection is not wired, the Multi is unable to take over it's own supply. The VGX will retry, the Multi will boot and after 10 seconds stop, and so on.

20.2.24. Q24: What is Error #42?

Error #42 – Hardware fault indicates corrupt flash storage on the GX device. This prevents settings from being saved. After a reboot, all settings revert to defaults, and may lead to further issues.

△ This fault is not field-repairable and cannot be fixed by service departments. Please contact your dealer to arrange a replacement.

Note: Firmware versions prior to v2.30 did not report this error. Since v2.30, Error #42 is visible both on the device GUI and in the VRM Portal.

20.2.25. Q25: My GX device reboots itself. What is causing this behavior?

There are several reasons why a GX device may reboot itself.

One of the most common causes is loss of communication with the VRM online portal.

However, this is only true if the "Reboot device when no contact" option (disabled by default) has been enabled in the VRM online portal settings. If there is no contact with the VRM portal for the time period set in 'No contact reset delay', the GX device will automatically reboot. This process is repeated until communication with the VRM portal is restored. See also chapter Datalogging to VRM [83] - Network watchdog: auto-reboot.

1. Check the network connection between your GX device and the router. See Troubleshooting data logging [84].



- 2. Preferably use an ethernet connection between your GX device and the router.
- 3. Tethered or hotspot connections, e.g. with a cell phone, are not reliable and are often interrupted or do not automatically restore the connection once it has been lost. Therefore, this is not recommended.

Other common reasons that cause the GX device to automatically restart are:

· System overload (either CPU, memory, or both).

To reliably detect an overload of the system, there is the D-Bus round trip time (RTT) parameter, and this parameter is available on the VRM Portal. See image below how to set this up on VRM.

An RTT value between 1 and 100ms is fine, although 100ms is already quite high.

RTT peaks occurring now and then are not a problem. Permanently over 100ms is a problem and requires further investigation.

In case the cause is a system overload, then there are two solutions:

- 1. Disconnect devices to reduce the load, with associated disadvantages.
- 2. Or change the GX device for a more powerful one. In the current product offering see our Victron GX product range -, the Cerbo GX & Cerbo-S GX is (far) more powerful than the Venus GX.



An occasional reboot is not causing any harm to system longevity or performance. The main effect is (temporary) disturbance of the monitoring.

How to create a custom widget in the VRM portal to read out D-Bus round trip time:

- 1. Connect to the VRM Portal using a browser.
- 2. Click on the Advanced tab in the menu on the left side.
- 3. Click on the widget icon in the top right corner.
- 4. Scroll down to Custom Widget and click on it to create a new custom widget.
- 5. Give it a proper name, chose "Gateway" from the list in Select device and "D-Bus round trip time" in Select parameter.
- 6. After clicking on the Save button, the new widget will appear under the Advanced tab.

Tip: Keep the time period to be examined as small as possible to achieve a high resolution of the round trip time.

Select Customisation method: Control	D-Bus round trip time Cateway - D-Bus Round-trip time (ms) 7 4 5 5
Select Leasond-trip time (ms)	Gateway - D-Bus Round-trip time (ms)
Select device Select device Select parameter Label D-Bus Round-trip time	72
Default y-axis scales	54
Select device 55 Gateway V Gateway C Gateway	56
Gateway Gateway Gatew	
Select parameter Label © 40 D-Bus Round-trip time v 32	
D-Bus Round-trip time	48
	40
Select device 24	32
	24
✓ 16	16
Select parameter Label 8	
× 16 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1	32
✓ 16	16
Select parameter Label 8	

20.2.26. GPL Note

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL. You may obtain the Corresponding Source code from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product.



21. Technical specifications

21.1. Technical specifications

Venus GX ⁽¹⁾				
Power supply voltage range		8 - 70V DC		
Current draw	210 mA @ 12V	110 mA @ 24V	60 mA @ 48V	
Communication ports				
VE.Direct	2	separate VE.Direct ports - isolated	ł	
VE.Can	2 paralleled RJ45 sockets – isolated			
CAN		2 nd CAN interface – non-isolated		
VE.Bus	2	2 paralleled RJ45 sockets – isolated		
USB	2 USB Host ports – not isolated			
Ethernet	10/100/1000MB RJ45 socket – isolated except shield			
WiFi Access Point	l	Jse to connect to Remote Console		
WiFi Client	Connect	the Venux GX to an existing WiFi	network	
Wifi Frequencies and Power	2.4GHz	Wifi Range: 2.412 - 2.462GHz 88	8.1mW	
10				
Potential free contact	N	O/COM/NC – 6 A 250 VAC/30 VDC	2	
Tank level inputs	3 x Configurable for European	(0 - 180 Ohm) or US (240 - 30 Ohr	n) resistive tank level sensor	
Temperature sense intputs		2 (requires ASS000001000)		
3rd party interfacing				
Modbus-TCP	Use Modbus-TCP to me	onitor and control all products conn	ected to the Venus GX	
JSON	Use the VRM	JSON API to retrieve data from the	e VRM Portal	
Other				
Outer dimensions (h x w x d)		45 x 143 x 96mm		
Operating temperature range		-20 to +50°C		
Standards				
Safety	E	N 60950-1:2005+A1:2009+A2:2013	3	
EMC	EN 61000-6-3, EN	55014-1, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000)-6-1, EN 55014-2	
Automotive		In progress		

⁽¹⁾ For more detailed information about the Venus GX, please visit the Victron GX product range page.

21.2. Compliance

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY: Hereby, Victron Energy B.V. declares that the Venus GX is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https:// ve3.nl/5u.

UK PSTI STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE: We, Victron Energy B.V., confirm that our product Venus GX complies with the security requirements outlined in Schedule 1 of The Product Security and Telecommunications Infrastructure (Security Requirements for Relevant Connectable Products) Regulations 2023. The official Statement of Compliance can be downloaded from https://ve3.nl/5u.



22. Appendix

22.1. RV-C

22.1.1. Supported DGNs

This chapter describes which data of the supported devices are available and the corresponding DGNs (Data Group Numbers). RV-C defines several messages. A detailed specification of the protocol and message definition is publicly available on RV-C.com.

22.1.2. RV-C out

Generic

The GX main RV-C interface and all virtual devices report the minimum required DGNs:

DGN	DGN#	Description
PRODUCT_ID	0xFEEB	Manufacturer, product name, serial number
SOFTWARE_ID	0xFEDA	Software version
DM_RV	0x1FECA	Diagnostics
DM01*	0x0FECA	Diagnostics

^{*} In addition to DGN DM_RV 0x1FECA, also J1939 DGN DM01 0x0FECA is announced for all RV-C out devices to support older RV-C control panels that do not support the DM_RV DGN.

Main interface

The GX main interface identifies as "Control Panel" (DSA=68) on RV-C and is responsible for requesting and processing data from all RV-C nodes.

DC Source messages

All DC connected devices are capable of reporting DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1. This includes the inverter/charger, inverter, charger, battery and solar charger services. VE.Bus Inverter/charger and Battery/BMS reports DC current and voltage, all other devices report voltage only.

According to the RV-C spec, only one node is allowed to broadcast DC source messages from the same instance. Every device type has its own priority which is used to determine which node must send the DC source messages. Consider the following system:

- · Inverter/charger (DC source instance 1, prio 100)
- Solar charger (DC source instance 1, prio 90)
- AC charger with 3 outputs (DC source instance 1, 2 & 3, prio 80)
- Battery monitor (DC source instance 1, prio 119)

In this case the battery monitor broadcasts DC source data with instance 1, as this has the highest priority. Additionally the AC charger broadcasts DC source data with instance 2 and 3 (output 2 and 3), as there are no other devices with those instances. More information about DC source messages in the RV-C specification manual. Chapter 6.5.1 explains the priority mechanism.



VE.Bus Inverter/charger

Devices

Only VE.Bus MultiPlus/Quattro. Phoenix Inverter VE.Bus is also exported by this service, but then with number of AC inputs set to 0. The DSA is set to 66 (Inverter #1).

Instances

- Inverter: default instance 1, configurable from 1...13
- Charger: default instance 1, configurable from 1...13
- Line #1: default instance 0 (L1), configurable from 0...1
- Line #2: default instance 1 (L2), configurable from 0...1
- DC source: default instance 1, configurable from 1...250

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value
INVERTER_AC_STATUS_1	0x1FFD7	L1 AC out voltage, current, frequency
		L2 AC out voltage, current, frequency
		L2 data is not sent when not configured
INVERTER_STATUS	0x1FFD4	Inverter status
CHARGER_AC_STATUS_1	0x1FFCA	L1 AC input voltage, current, frequency
		L2 AC input voltage, current, frequency
		L2 data is not sent when not configured
CHARGER_AC_STATUS_2	0x1FFC9	Input current limit
CHARGER_STATUS	0x1FFC7	Charger state
CHARGER_STATUS_2	0x1FEA3	DC voltage, current
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_STATUS	0x1FFC6	Maximum charge current
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_STATUS_2	0x1FF96	Input current limit,
		Maximum charge current (%)
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1	0x1FFFD	DC voltage, current
		Fixed priority of 100 (inverter/charger)

Commands

DGN	DGN#	Value
INVERTER_COMMAND 1)	0x1FFD3	Inverter enable/disable
CHARGER_COMMAND 1)	0x1FFC5	Charger enable/disable
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_COMMAND	0x1FFC4	Maximum charge current Note: this is a volatile setting and resets to the value the unit was configured with after a restart of the inverter/charger.
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_COMMAND_2	0x1FF95	Charger input current limit

¹⁾ From RV-C you can control the charger and inverter part separately. These two on/off values are then combined into a single switch value (as seen on the VE.Bus page in the GX user interface, see top most item in below screenshot). If the inverter/charger is On, switching the charger off will result in Inverter only. Switching the inverter off will result in Charger only (when shore power is connected).

Victron defines the following options to control a combined inverter/charger:

State	Remarks
Off	Both, inverter and charger are switched off
Inverter only	Only the inverter is switched on

State	Remarks
Charger only	Only the charger is switched on
On	Both, inverter and charger are switched on

This is reflected by the Switch menu option:

<	Switch	Q 🛜 08:28
Off		0
Charger Only		0
Inverter Only		0
On		•
\otimes		\bigotimes

Inverter

Devices

Phoenix inverter VE.Direct and Inverter RS. The DSA is set to 66 (Inverter #1).

Instances

- Inverter: default instance 2, configurable from 1...13
- Line: default instance 0 (L1), configurable from 0...1
- DC source: default instance 1, configurable from 1...250

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value
INVERTER_AC_STATUS_1	0x1FFD7	L1 AC out voltage, current, frequency
INVERTER_STATUS	0x1FFD4	Inverter status
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1	0x1FFFD	DC voltage
		Fixed priority of 60 (inverter)

Commands

DGN	DGN#	Value
INVERTER_COMMAND	0x1FFD3	Inverter enable/disable/load sense



AC charger

Devices

Skylla-I, Skylla-IP44/IP65, Phoenix Smart IP43 Charger. The DSA is set to 74 (Converter #1).

Instances

- Charger: default instance 2, configurable from 1...13
- Line: default instance 0 (L1), configurable from 0...1
- DC source #1: default instance 1, configurable from 1...250
- DC source #2: default instance 2, configurable from 1...250
- DC source #3: default instance 3, configurable from 1...250

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value
CHARGER_AC_STATUS_1	0x1FFCA	AC current
CHARGER_AC_STATUS_2	0x1FFC9	Input current limit
CHARGER_STATUS	0x1FFC7	Charger state
CHARGER_STATUS_2	0x1FEA3	DC source #1: voltage, current output 1 DC source #2: voltage, current output 2 DC source #3: voltage, current output 3 Instance 2, 3 are not sent when not present
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_STATUS_2	0x1FF96	Input current limit
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1	0x1FFFD	DC source #1: voltage DC source #2: voltage DC source #3: voltage Instance 2, 3 are not sent when not present. Fixed priority of 80 (charger)

Commands

DGN	DGN#	Value
CHARGER_COMMAND	0x1FFC5	Charger enable/disable
CHARGER_CONFIGURATION_COMMAND_2	0x1FF95	Input current limit

Solar charger

Devices

BlueSolar, SmartSolar, MPPT RS. The DSA is set to 141 (Solar Charge Controller).

Instances

- Charger: default instance 1, configurable from 1...250
- DC source: default instance 1, configurable from 1...250

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value
SOLAR_CONTROLLER_STATUS	0x1FEB3	Operating state
SOLAR_CONTROLLER_STATUS_5	0x1FE82	Total yield
SOLAR_CONTROLLER_BATTERY_STATUS	0x1FE80	Battery voltage, current
SOLAR_CONTROLLER_ARRAY_STATUS	0x1FDFF	PV voltage, current



DGN	DGN#	Value
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1	0x1FFFD	DC voltage
		Fixed priority of 90 (charger + 10)



Battery/BMS

Devices

BMV, SmartShunt, Lynx Shunt, Lynx Ion, Lynx Smart BMS, BMS-Can batteries. The DSA is set to 69 (Battery State of Charge Monitor).

Instances

- Main: default instance 1, configurable 1...250; default priority 119, configurable 0...120
- Starter: default instance 2, configurable 1...250; default priority 20, configurable 0...120

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_1	0x1FFFD	Voltage, current
		Starter instance not sent if starter battery is not present
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_2	0x1FFFC	Temperature, soc, time remaining
DC_SOURCE_STATUS_4	0x1FEC9	Desired maximum voltage, current
DC_SOURCE_LOAD_CONTROL	0x1FDA8	Desired load state, minimum voltage, maximum current

Tanks

Devices

Built-in tanks, GX tank, N2K tanks. The DSA is set to 73 (LPG) for LPG tanks and 72 (Water/Waste Tank System) for all other tank types.

Instances

Tank: default instance 0, configurable from 0...15

Status

DGN	DGN#	Value			
TANK_STATUS	0x1FFB7	Fluid type, relative level, absolute level, tank size			
		Resolution fixed to 100			

Commands:

DGN	DGN#	Value	
TANK CALIBRATION COMMAND	0x1FFB6	Tank size	

RV-C supports only 4 tank types (0..3), while Victron supports up to 11 tank types. The table with the additional tank types is Victron specific and is compatible with the tank types we use.

Supported tank types:

Venus / NMEA	Venus / NMEA 2000		
Fluid type	Fluid code	Туре	
Fuel	0	4 (Vendor defined)	
Fresh water	1	0	
Waste (Grey) water	2	2	
Livewell	3	5 (Vendor defined)	
Oil	4	6 (Vendor defined)	
Black water	5	1	
Gasoline	6	7 (Vendor defined)	
Diesel	7	8 (Vendor defined)	
LPG	8	3	



Venus / NME	RV-C		
LNG	9	9 (Vendor defined)	
Hydraulic oil	10	10 (Vendor defined)	
Raw water	11	11 (Vendor defined)	

Note that Vendor defined means that these types are not defined in RV-C, but only used for Victron RV-C devices.



22.1.3. DGN 60928 Unique Identity Numbers

The Unique Identity Number is used for the GX internal CAN-bus device "database" to compare devices during address determination.

To avoid clashes on CAN-Bus you must set the second GX device to the unique identity range of 1000-1499. This can be done by setting the unique identity selector to 2 (2 * 500). This works exactly the same as for VE.Can, see the PGN 60928 NAME Unique Identity Numbers [118] section.

The GX device will assign an individual Unique Identity Number to each virtual device. Change it only when using multiple GX devices in one RV-C network.

< VE.Can port 1		
CAN-bus profile	RV-C (250 kbit/s)	>
Devices		>
Unique identity number selector	(1
Above selector sets which block of unique identity numbers to use ADDRESS_CLAIM field. Change only when using multiple GX Device		
Check Unique id numbers	Press to chec	×k
Network status		>

22.1.4. RV-C in

Tanks

Tested with Garnet SeeLeveL II 709 and tanks from the RV-C out function of another GX device.

Batteries

Lithionics is the only supported RV-C battery (including DVCC support).

22.1.5. Device Classes

This section provides a basic overview of how each device class will participate in the RV-C specification. In any case, "Level 1" integration is largely supported (basic operation), with case-by-case enhancements.

AC standalone Chargers

• The AC-based charger class reports its operational status and configuration status using the CHARGER_xx group of RV-C messages. User control must include basic on/off switching via RV-C as well as adjusting shore (AC) power limits.

AC standalone Inverters

 This class of AC inverters reports its operational status using the INVERTER_xx group of RV-C reports. Incoming command is limited to on/off (enable/disable) via RV-C.

AC Charger / Inverter

• Combined inverter/charger - reports both CHARGER_xx and INVERTER_xx messages.

Solar Controllers

· Solar chargers will report their operational status in real time.

SOC Meters

• SOC meters can be used to report current battery health via RV-C: voltage, current, temperature, SOC, etc. RV-C requires that only ONE device speaks for a given battery at a time, so if a proper BMS is installed, that will be the data source.

BMS (Victron, or Victron 3rd party supported)

In many cases, the battery(s) in the system will be directly attached to a Victron Cerbo GX or Cerbo-S GX, either via Victron
equipment or via supported 3rd party compatible BMSs. Such batteries should be represented into the RV-C environment via
the DC_SOURCE_STATUSxx messages.

Tank Level meters

• Tank meters will be translated into RV-C messages, carrying forward the existing tank ID/ VRM Instance numbers.

22.1.6. Instance Translation

RV-C utilises Instances in several ways:

- · DC Source Instance
- AC Line
- · Device Instance (context dependent)

Each usage of the Instance has a specific meaning, and a given device may at times utilise one or more of these instances.

DC Source Instance

In RV-C, a DC source is something that can generate and (optionally) store energy. Typically a battery but can also be a fuel cell or the output side of a DC contactor/disconnector.

A DC source can be thought of as a battery system and its associated physical bus, for example, the house battery, the DC bus bar and DC wiring. DC Source Instances are used to associate subsequent devices (e.g. a charger or an inverter) to the 'DC bus' it is connected to.

In this way it is possible to map out how all devices are connected with regards to their DC bus via their DC Source Instance value (starter battery and its alternator, house battery and its chargers etc.).

Note that in some cases (e. g. a DC-DC Converter or a Contactor), a device may be associated with two different DC Source instances. For example, a DC-DC converter could be associated with the two different batteries to which it is connected, while a contactor could be associated with the battery to which it is connected; the DC bus on the load side of the contactor then has its own DC Source instance

Though Victron is able to support more than one battery (a house and starter battery), the primary focus is on one battery. The dbus-rvc module will present the 'primary' battery to RV-C as 'DC Source Instance = 1' (house battery) information.

If present, additional Victron sensing devices will be presented using DC Source Instances of 2. An example is the optional starter battery voltage sensing on SmartShunts.

AC Line

AC line is much simpler, in that RV-C assumes a limited AC system, typically defined as Line 1 or Line 2. Victron supports 3-phase systems, which is not included in the RV-C specification. All installations with 3-phase systems are not supported by the dbus-RVC module and AC-related RV-C messages are suppressed.

Device Instance

Device Instance is a way to separate different physical devices of the same type. Example: if an installation contains two AC chargers attached to the same battery, each would be assigned a separate Device Instance while both would share the same DC Source Instance. Each charger would also be associated with an AC line, which may or may not be the same. In this way the AC charger is fully described in how it is wired on the AC and DC side while being able to be uniquely identified through its Device Instance.

Devices Instances are relevant within a given class of devices. An AC charger can define Device Instances 1 and 2, and these are unrelated to Device Instances 1 and 2 of a DC motor controller.



With the exception of tank monitoring, Device Instances are hard coded as 1 for each specific device class unless specified otherwise in the PGN table. Because the AC charger has a hardcoded instance of 2, to allow coexistance with a inverter/charger with charger instance 1.

22.1.7. RV-C Fault and Error Handling

RV-C fault reporting:

- Fault conditions are reported using the DM_RV (0x1FECA) and J1939 DM01 (0x1FECA) DGNs.
- · In release 1 the operational status bits, the yellow and the red light field are supported because they are stored in DSA.
- SPN is set to 0xFFFFFF during normal conditions, and 0x0 at any time a warning or fault condition exists in supported Victron equipment.
- FMI is set of 0x1F (Failure mode not available) at all times.

This simple mapping allows external user displays to indicate an alarm or fault condition in a given Victron device, at which time the user should utilise Victron diagnostic aids for additional insight.



22.1.8. RV-C Device Priority

A critical concept in RV-C is the application of Device Priorities.

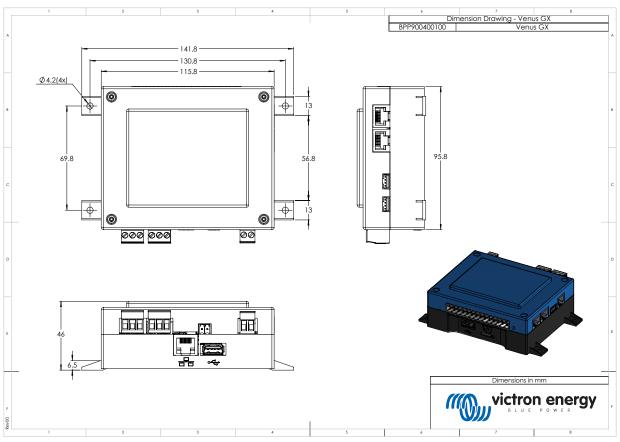
When used, a given device's priority will impact if it is allowed to transmit DGNs (e.g. a BMS with a higher priority should transmit details of the battery's status, while a MPPT controller with a lower priority should back down).

Device Priority is also at times used to allow for the favouring of one node vs. another, for example, it may be more desirable to use shore power AC vs. the inverter.

In the implementation of dbus-rvc, the following priorities will be hard coded into transmitted messages:

- DC_SOURCE_STATUS_xx messages: Priority = 119 (SOC/BMS) to allow native RV-C batteries have a higher priority.
- SOLAR_xx messages: Charger Priority = 110
- CHARGER_xx messages (Inverter/Chargers):: Charger Priority = 100
- CHARGER_xx messages (AC Chargers):: Charger Priority = 80





22.2. Venus GX Dimensions

22.3. Modbus holding registers for the ComAp InteliLite 4 controller

The following table lists the required ComAp Modbus configuration. In addition to the listed holding registers, Coil 4700 is used to start and stop the genset.

Register(s)	Com. Obj.	Name	DIM	Туре	Dec	Group
01004	10123	RPM	rpm	int16	0	Engine
01006	9152	T-Coolant	°C	int16	0	Controller I/O
01008	9151	P-Oil	bar	int16	1	Controller I/O
01013 - 01014	8206	Running Hours	h	int32	1	Statistics
01020	8202	Load P	kW	int16	0	Load
01021	8524	Load P L1	kW	int16	0	Load
01022	8525	Load P L2	kW	int16	0	Load
01023	8526	Load P L3	kW	int16	0	Load
01036	8210	Generator Frequency	Hz	uint16	1	Generator
01037	8192	Generator Voltage L1-N	V	uint16	0	Generator
01038	8193	Generator Voltage L2-N	V	uint16	0	Generator
01039	8194	Generator Voltage L3-N	V	uint16	0	Generator
01043	8198	Load Current L1	А	uint16	0	Load
01044	8199	Load Current L2	А	uint16	0	Load
01045	8200	Load Current L3	А	uint16	0	Load

Table 1. Holding registers



Register(s)	Com. Obj.	Name	DIM	Туре	Dec	Group
01053	8213	Battery Volts	V	int16	1	Controller I/O
01055	9153	Fuel Level	%	int16	0	Controller I/O
01263 - 01264	8205	Genset kWh	kWh	int32	0	Statistics
01298	9244	Engine State		String list		Info
01301	12944	Connection Type		String list		Info
01307 - 01322	24501	ID String		Long string		Info
01323 - 01330	24339	FW Version		Short string		Info
01382	9887	Controller Mode		string list		Info
03000 - 03007	8637	Gen-Set Name		Short string		Basic Settings / Name



22.4. Modbus holding registers for supported DSE genset controllers

The following table lists the Modbus holding registers the GX device reads. Note that this Modbus table reflects the DSE register list, not the GX device's. These definitions follow the Deep Sea Electronics GenComm standard (Version 2.236 MF). The Modbus register list for reading this data from the GX device can be found in the download section on the Victron website.

The registers marked *required* in the Remarks column are critical for identifying the DSE genset controllers in the GX device and for proper operation of the Victron ecosystem with the generator. Don't change them. All other registers are optional.

Note: Page and Register offset are terminology from the DSE GenComm standard.

Table 2. Holding registers

Register(s)	Page	Offset	Name	Units	Remarks
768	3	0	Manufacturer code		Required for DSE controller identification
769	3	1	Model number		
770	3	2	Serial number		
772	3	4	Control mode		
1024	4	0	Oil pressure	kPa	
1025	4	1	Coolant temperature	°C	
1026	4	2	Oil temperature	°C	
1027	4	3	Fuel level	%	
1029	4	5	Engine battery voltage	V	
1030	4	6	Engine speed	RPM	Required for the Victron ecosystem to work properly
1031	4	7	Generator frequency	Hz	
1032	4	8	Generator L1-N voltage	V	
1034	4	10	Generator L2-N voltage	V	
1036	4	12	Generator L3-N voltage	V	
1044	4	20	Generator L1 current	A	
1046	4	22	Generator L2 current	А	
1048	4	24	Generator L3 current	А	
1052	4	28	Generator L1 watts	W	
1054	4	30	Generator L2 watts	W	
1056	4	32	Generator L3 watts	W	
1536	6	0	Generator total watts	W	
1558	6	22	Generator % of full power	%	
1798	7	6	Engine run time	Seconds	
1800	7	8	Generator pos. kW hours	kWh	
1808	7	16	Number of starts		
From 2048	8		Alarm conditions		
4096 to 4103	16		Control registers		
From 39424	154		Alarm conditions		

